PAGE DIMENSIONS: 613.0x794.0

MODEL NO. **KX-A271**

**EIA / REMOTE PROGRAMMING**

&

**DIAGNOSIS MANUAL**

(Version 2)

---

Please read this manual before using the KX-A271.
This manual describes how to use the KX-A271 software package which is used to assist in programming the Digital Super Hybrid Systems (abbreviated to "DSHS" in this manual) KX-TD1232 and KX-TD816. The KX-A271 enables you to confirm, change, load and save the System Data. It can also diagnose DSHS lines and cards, and edit files in a floppy disk (FD) or a hard disk (HD) in which the System Data is stored.

For KX-TD1232, this version is applicable to ROM version P01J and ROM versions from P011N. However, the Batch files of inapplicable ROM versions can be saved in PC and they are converted to the new version automatically. The converted version can be loaded into the DSHS of applicable ROM versions.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Foreword**

**Chapter 1  Introduction**

1-1 The System ................................................................. 1-1

1-2 System Configuration .................................................. 1-1

1-3 File Configuration ....................................................... 1-3

1-4 Starting the System ..................................................... 1-3

**Chapter 2  Before you begin**

2-1 Page Organization ...................................................... 2-1

2-2 Flow Chart of the Screens ............................................ 2-3

2-3 Assigning Items .......................................................... 2-4

2-4 Function Keys ............................................................. 2-6

2-5 Use of F2 (COPY) Key .................................................. 2-7

2-6 Help Option ............................................................... 2-10

2-7 Mode Structure .......................................................... 2-11

2-8 Operating Flow Chart .................................................. 2-12

2-9 Menu Tree ................................................................. 2-14

**Chapter 3  Initial Screen**

3-1 Initial Screen ............................................................ 3-1

**Chapter 4  System Data Programming**

4-1 Main Menu ............................................................... 4-1

4-2 Line ............................................................................ 4-2

   1. CO Line Setting ......................................................... 4-3

   2. CO Line Groups (TRG) .............................................. 4-6
4-3 Station

1. Station Setting 1 ................................. 4-9
2. Station Setting 2 .................................. 4-12
3. Station Setting 3 .................................. 4-14
4. Station Setting 4 .................................. 4-16
5. Flexible Keys 1 .................................... 4-18
6. Flexible Keys 2 .................................... 4-23
7. DSS ............................................. 4-27

4-4 System .......................................... 4-31

01. Day / Night ...................................... 4-32
02. Class of Service ................................ 4-34
03. Speed Dial ...................................... 4-37
04. Absent Messages ............................ 4-39
05. Flexible Numbering ......................... 4-41
06. Account Code / Special Carrier ....... 4-43
07. Timer .......................................... 4-45
08. Voice Mail ..................................... 4-48
09. Miscellaneous ................................. 4-50
10. System Time .................................. 4-53
11. Version ........................................ 4-55

4-5 Toll Restriction ................................. 4-57

1. TRS Deny ........................................ 4-58
2. TRS Exception ................................. 4-60
Chapter 5  Disk File Management

5-1  Disk File Management ................................................................. 5- 1

Chapter 6  DSHS Management

6-1  DSHS Management Main Menu .................................................. 6– 1
6-2  System Data Save (DSHS→PC) .................................................. 6– 2
6-3  System Data Load (PC→DSHS) .................................................. 6– 3
*6-4  Test ......................................................................................... 6– 4
6-4.1  Test Entry .................................................................................. 6– 4
6-4.2  System Selection ...................................................................... 6– 5
6-4.3  Test Menu ................................................................................ 6– 6
1.  DTMF G/R Test ........................................................................... 6– 7
2.  EXT Card Test ............................................................................. 6 9
3.  CO Card Test ............................................................................. 6–12

*: Available for KX-TD1232 only.
Chapter 7  DSHS Connect / Disconnect

7-1  DSHS Connect Disconnect Main Menu ................................................................. 7- 1
7-2  RS-232C Connect ........................................................................................................ 7- 2
*7-3  MODEM Connect ..................................................................................................... 7- 4
7-4  Disconnect .................................................................................................................. 7- 7

Chapter 8  Secret Feature

8-1  Information Display .................................................................................................... 8- 1
8-2  Save Screen ................................................................................................................. 8- 1

*: Available for KX-TD1232 only.
Chapter 1 Introduction

1-1 The System

The Digital Super Hybrid System (abbreviated to "DSHS" in this manual) works under PC-DOS in IBM-PC. The system and data can be stored either in FD or HD.

1-2 System Configuration

The configuration of the system is as explained below.

1. Master Computer

   The DSHS works with an IBM-PC XT/AT or compatible personal computers.

2. OS

   Version 3.1 or later versions of PC-DOS (MS-DOS) is required.

3. Connection Cable

   To connect the DSHS with an IBM-PC in the EIA mode, use an RS-232C cross cable. When you connect IBM-PC through the RS-232C interface port, the following sample chart should be used as a guide.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DSHS</th>
<th>IBM-PC (9 pins)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Circuit type (EIA)</td>
<td>Signal Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>FG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BB</td>
<td>RXD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>TXD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB</td>
<td>CTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>RTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>DTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AB</td>
<td>SG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>DSR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DSHS</th>
<th>IBM-PC (25 pins)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Circuit type (EIA)</td>
<td>Signal Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA</td>
<td>FG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BB</td>
<td>RXD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA</td>
<td>TXD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CB</td>
<td>CTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CA</td>
<td>RTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD</td>
<td>DTR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AB</td>
<td>SG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CC</td>
<td>DSR</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Modem

To connect the DSHS with an IBM-PC from a remote site, use a Hayes compatible modem (AT command). The RS-232C straight cable is necessary to connect the DSHS with an external modem.

(1) The modem which is used to connect with the DSHS must be able to use one of the following standards:
   - CCITT V.21, CCITT V.22, Bell 103, Bell 212A.

(2) The modem must be also able to use the following AT commands to assign the modem from the IBM-PC:
   - Z=Reset
   - E=Echo back
   - V=Result code
   - B=Communication standard
   - S=Register assignment
   - D=Dial
   - H=Line hook
   - F=Full Duplex Mode
   - +++=Escape

<Note>

If the modem cannot use the commands mentioned above, it may work improperly.

5. Hardware Requirement

The IBM-PC requires the following items.

- The KX-A271 floppy disk
- A communication adaptor
- CRT adaptor (CGA, EGA, MCGA, VGA, MDA)
- Two single-sided disk drives or a hard disk drive plus a single-sided disk drive
- Minimum of 640K of memory.

6. System Configuration

The configuration of the system is as illustrated below.

Select one of three methods to connect your IBM-PC with your DSHS.
1-3 File Configuration

The KX-A271 software is provided on a 3.5-inch FD, 2DD(720K byte) format. It contains the following file:

E1232A.EXE -- Execution file

You may make the following files if desired.

*.*DBE -- Database file of Version 2.xx (for KX-TD1232 of ROM version P011J and of ROM versions from P011N)

*.*DBD -- Database file of Version 1.xx

*.*DBA -- ASCII file

1-4 Starting the System

(1) Insert the KX-A271 disk into drive A.

(2) Change the current directory to drive A.

(3) Enter the command, "E1232A" after the prompt sign ">" and press Enter key.

(4) The initial screen appears.

<Condition>

(1) You can exchange the original disk into the disk in which the database file is stored after the initial screen appears.

(2) You can copy the KX-A271 disk into a hard disk or a floppy disk.

(3) If your CRT adaptor is MDA, enter the command "E1232A /MDA".
Chapter 2 Before You Begin

This chapter provides you the basic operation which is common to all System Data Program including the layout of the screen, function keys, various messages, and the operating flow chart.

2-1 Page Organization

The figure below is a sample screen of CO Line Setting.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CO Line Setting</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CO C T D D P C</td>
<td>CPC</td>
<td>DIL 1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No. O R I T P I</td>
<td>Detection</td>
<td>EXT No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N G A M S D</td>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>Day Night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L F</td>
<td>Out</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

02 N [2] P 160 20 N 100ms Enable Disable Disable
03 Y [3] D 80 10 N 200ms Enable Disable Disable
04 Y [4] P 80 10 N 300ms Enable Disable Disable
05 Y [5] P 80 10 N 400ms Enable Disable Disable
06 Y [6] P 80 10 N 500ms Enable Disable Disable
07 Y [7] P 80 10 Y 600ms Enable Disable Disable
08 Y [8] P 80 10 N 400ms Enable Disable Disable
09 Y [8] P 80 10 N 400ms Enable Disable Disable
10 Y [8] P 80 10 N 400ms Enable Disable Disable
11 Y [8] P 80 10 N 400ms Enable Disable Disable
12 Y [8] P 80 10 N 400ms Enable Disable Disable

Hit spacebar to select parameter (4)
1 2 COPY 3 HELP 5 P-PAGE 6 N-PAGE 7 SAVE 8 EXIT (5)

(1) Title Name: The title of the program is displayed here.
(2) DSHS Connecting Status: The condition of connecting with the DSHS is displayed here.
(3) Batch File Type: One of the following Batch file types is displayed.
   - Empty: No Batch files are saved in the system.
   - KX-TD1232 Both: The Batch files of the KX-TD1232 Master & Slave are saved in the system.
   - KX-TD1232 Master: The Batch file of the KX-TD1232 Master is saved in the system.
- KX-TD1232 Slave: The Batch file of the KX-TD1232 Slave is saved in the system.
- KX-TD816: The Batch file of the KX-TD816 is saved in the system.

  *Error Message: Appears when an error occurs.
  *Status Message: Appears when it is necessary to show the proceeding job.
  *Operation Guide Message: Shows the way of operation.

The order priority of the message is as following:

1 Error Message 2 Status Message 3 Operation Guide Message  

(5) Function Keys: Appear when it is possible to operate them.
(For further information see "2-4 Function Keys")

(6) Items: The names of items to be assigned.

(7) Fields: Parameters are entered into them.
Flow Chart of the Screens

Initial

Main Menu

Menu

Edit

Page-1

Page-2

Page n

N-PAGE

P-PAGE

N-PAGE

P-PAGE

N-PAGE

P-PAGE

N-PAGE

P-PAGE

N-PAGE

P-PAGE

N-PAGE

P-PAGE
2-3 Assigning Items

This section provides you the basic operation of programming the assigning items.

1. Change the screens

   ① The initial screen

   Press ENTER key to advance to the next screen.

   ② The menu screens

   Press ENTER key to advance to the next screen.
   Press EXIT key to return to the initial screen.

   ③ The editing screens

   Press F5 (P-PAGE) key to return to the previous page.
   Press F6 (N-PAGE) key to advance to the next page.
   Press EXIT key to return to the menu screen.

   For further information about function keys, see "2-4 Function Keys"

2. Types of fields

   There are two types of the fields. You can distinguish the type by a display of the cursor or a message.

   ① Selecting type

   A parameter is highlighted. (Example Disable)
   A message "Hit spacebar to select..." appears.

   ② Entering directly type

   The cursor is displayed as an underline in a field. (Example EXT[
   A message "Enter......" appears.

3. Move the cursor

   You can use TAB key, ENTER key, or cursor keys to move the cursor to the next or the previous items.

   •TAB key: Moves the cursor to the right or lower item.
   •SHIFT+TAB: Moves the cursor to the left or upper item.
   •ENTER key: Moves the cursor to the right or lower item.
   •↑key: Moves the cursor to the upper item.
   •↓key: Moves the cursor to the lower item.
   •→key: Moves the cursor to one figure right or the right item.
   •←key: Moves the cursor to one figure left or the first character of the left item.
3. Enter, correct and change parameters

1) Selecting type

- Press the spacebar a few times until you find the parameter you need.
- Press BS key, which displays the parameters in the inverted order of the spacebar until you find the parameter you need.
- F4 (HELP) provides you the explanation of assigned items and a list of parameters.

2) Entering directly type

- Enter dialing numbers, numerals, alphabets and punctuation marks etc. directly.
- You must enter parameters from a left end.

- Correcting
  Move the cursor to the parameter you want to correct and enter a new parameter.

- Deleting
  Press BS key and the cursor moves to one figure left and delete one letter.
  Move the cursor to the letter you want to delete, and press DEL key.
  Press Ctrl + Home to delete the parameter in which the cursor is placed.

- Inserting
  Move the cursor to the letter before which you want to insert letters.
  Press INS key needed times, and enter a parameter there.

- Press F4 (HELP) key so that you can see the explanation of assigned items and also characters, numbers, and the range of numbers you can enter.
Function Keys

F2 (COPY) : Copies parameters by CO lines, extensions, CO line groups or jack numbers.
(For further information see "2-5 Use of F2 (COPY) Key")

F4 (HELP) : Explains assigned items.

F5 (P-PAGE) : Returns to the previous page.

F6 (N-PAGE) : Advances to the next page.

F7 (SAVE) : Saves the data displayed on the screen.

F7 (CONNECT) : Connects your IBM-PC with the DSHS.

F8 (EXIT) : Returns to the Menu screen.

<Condition>

(1) When you press F5 (P-PAGE), F6 (N-PAGE) or F8 (EXIT) without pressing F7 (SAVE) to save the changed data, a message "Screen will be changed without saving new data. OK?(Y/N)═" appears. Press "Y" or "y" to carry out or press "N" or "n" to cancel.

(2) If your IBM-PC is disconnected from the DSHS while saving the data, you should save it again after reconnecting the PC.
Use of F2 (COPY) Key

F2 (COPY) is used to copy parameters of items (by CO lines, extensions, CO line groups or jack numbers).

<Operation>

(1) Move the cursor to one of the parameters of the group you want to copy from.

(2) After pressing F2 (COPY), the group turns highlighted and a message "Enter start range xxxx No. [ ]" appears. "Xxxx" can be Jack, CO, TRG etc.

(3) Enter the number of the first group you want to copy from. When you press ENTER key a message "Enter end range xxxx No. [ 1]" appears. "Xxxx" can be Jack, CO, TRG etc.

(4) Enter the number of the last group you want to copy the data to. Press ENTER key, and the data are copied to the assigned groups.

(5) Press ESC to quit.

<Example>

In CO Line Setting, copy the data of CO No.02 to CO No.05 and 06.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>OR</th>
<th>IT</th>
<th>TP</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>Detection</th>
<th>EXT No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N G</td>
<td>A M</td>
<td>S D</td>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>Out</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02 N [2] P 160 20 N 100ms Enable Disable Disable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 Y [3] D 80 10 N 200ms Enable Disable Disable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Press F2 (COPY) and all data of CO No.02 turn highlighted. A message "Enter start range CO No. [ ]" appears. Press F2 again if you want to return to the previous stage(1).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COCT D D P C CPC DIL 1:1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. OR I T P I Detection EXT No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N G A M S D Mode Out Day Night</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02 N [2] P 160 20 N 100ms Enable Disable Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03 Y [3] D 80 10 N 200ms Enable Disable Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04 Y [4] P 80 10 N 300ms Enable Disable Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05 Y [5] P 80 10 N 400ms Enable Disable Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06 Y [6] P 80 10 N 500ms Enable Disable Disable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter start range CO No. [05] [ ]
1 2 COPY 3 4 5 P-PAGE 6 N-PAGE 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

Enter end range CO No. [06] [ ]
1 2 COPY 3 4 5 P-PAGE 6 N-PAGE 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

3  Enter CO No.05. Press F2 again if you want to return to the previous stage (1).

4  Press ENTER key and a message "Enter end range CO No. [ ]" appears. Press F2 again if you want to return to the previous stage (1).
Enter CO No.06.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CO</th>
<th>O R L</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>P</th>
<th>CPC</th>
<th>Detection</th>
<th>EXT No</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Out</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Night</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Y [1]</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>EXT109</td>
<td>EXT109</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>N [2]</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>100ms</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Y [3]</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>200ms</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Y [4]</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>300ms</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>N [2]</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>100ms</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>N [2]</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>100ms</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Press ENTER key and the data of CO No.05 and No.06 turn to the same as CO No.02. The data are saved and the screen returns to the previous stage (①).

>Note>

1) Press ESC key at any stage to quit the copy mode.

2) When you copy the data of Flexible Keys or DSS, the data of the whole screen are copied to another. You cannot copy a part of them.
2-6 Help Option

If you need the explanation of the item on which the cursor is placed, press F4 (HELP). Help screen illustrated below appears.

**<Example>**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Station Setting 4</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jack</td>
<td>DIL 1 : N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01-1</td>
<td>01-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01-1</td>
<td>01-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01-2</td>
<td>01-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02-1</td>
<td>02-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02-2</td>
<td>02-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03-1</td>
<td>03-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03-2</td>
<td>03-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-1</td>
<td>04-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-2</td>
<td>04-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05-1</td>
<td>05-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05-2</td>
<td>05-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06-1</td>
<td>06-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06-2</td>
<td>06-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07-1</td>
<td>07-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07-2</td>
<td>07-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08-1</td>
<td>08-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08-2</td>
<td>08-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code

1 2 3 4 HELP 5 PAGE 6 PAGE 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

Press F4 (HELP) key  
Press F8 (EXIT) key

> Explanation of DIL 1 : N (Delay Ring Times)

DIL 1 : N Day / Night  
(Direct In Line 1 : N Extension and Delayed Ringing — Day / Night)

Assigns the state of DIL 1 : N to each extension in day mode or in night mode.  
D : Disable, 0 : Immediate, 1 : 1 Rings, 3 : 3 Rings, 6 : 6 Rings, N : No Rings
2-7 Mode Structure

There are two types of editing modes.

1. Batch Editing Mode

This is the way to program the DSHS by editing the PC database(DB). To use this mode, you must first load Disk File DB or save DSHS DB into PC DB.

2. Interactive Editing Mode

This is the way to program the DSHS directly from the PC terminal connected by the RS-232C or the MODEM.

<Note>
When the single system is operating, parameters of some items cannot be assigned to the system which is not operating. They are not displayed in the screens.
1. Batch Editing Mode

- Starting the system (The initial screen is displayed)
- Loading the file

- Connect PC with DSHS (See "Chapter 7 DSHS Connect / Disconnect")
  - Save the system data of DSHS into PC DB (See "Chapter 6 DSHS Management")
  - Disconnect PC from DSHS (Not always necessary) (See "Chapter 7 DSHS Connect / Disconnect")
- Editing the data in PC DB (See "Chapter 4 System Data Programming")
- Saving the file

- Connect PC with DSHS (See "Chapter 7 DSHS Connect / Disconnect")
  - Load the system data of PC DB into DSHS DB (See "Chapter 6 DSHS Management")
  - Disconnect PC from DSHS (See "Chapter 7 DSHS Connect / Disconnect")
- Setting the file
  - Set FD or HD
  - Load the system data of FD or HD into PC DB (See "Chapter 5 Disk File Management")
  - Saving the data of PC DB into the file

END
Interactive Editing Mode

Starting the system (The initial screen appears)

Connecting with DSHS

(See "Chapter 3 Initial Screen")

Connect PC with DSHS
(See "Chapter 7 DSHS Connect / Disconnect")

Editing the data of DSHS DR

(See "Chapter 4 System Data Programming")

Disconnecting from DSHS

(See "Chapter 7 DSHS Connect / Disconnect")

Disconnecting from DSHS

END
<Note>
*: Available for KX-TD1232 only.
Chapter 3 Initial Screen

3-1 Initial Screen

The screen below is displayed when you start the DSHS program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main Menu</th>
<th>Off line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manual</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Panasonic
Digital Super Hybrid System
Operating & Maintenance Tool Ver 2.xx

(C) COPYRIGHT 1993 KYUSHU MATSUSHITA ELECTRIC CO., LTD.

1. System Data Programming (Batch)
2. System Data Programming (Interactive)
3. Disk File Management
4. DSHS Management
5. DSHS Connect / Disconnect
6. Quit
   Select the number :[^]

Enter the number, and hit ENTER key
1 2 3 4 HELP 5 6 7 8

<Explanation>

[1] System Data Programming (Batch)
   Edits System Data in Batch Editing Mode.

   Edits System Data in Interactive Editing Mode.

   Loads the data from the disk and saves them into the disk in Batch Editing Mode.

   Saves the data from DSHS and loads them into DSHS in Batch Editing Mode and also diagnoses DSHS in Interactive Editing Mode.
[5] DSHS Connect / Disconnect
Connects the PC terminal with the DSHS by RS-232C or MODEM and disconnects from the DSHS.

[6] Quit
Returns to MS-DOS System.

<Operation>

(1) Enter the number of the program, and press ENTER key.
(2) When you select "1. System Data Programming (Batch)", you must choose "3. Disk File Management" or "4. DSHS Management" first to load or save the system data into PC DB.
(3) When you select "2. System Data Programming (Interactive)" or "4. DSHS Management", you must choose "5. DSHS Connect / Disconnect" first to connect the PC terminal with the DSHS.
(4) Select "6. Quit" to return to MS-DOS.

<Condition>

When you select "2. System Data Programming (Interactive)" or "4. DSHS Management" without connecting the PC terminal with the DSHS, a message "Please connect with the DSHS by 5. DSHS Connect / Disconnect".
Chapter 4 System Data Programming

4-1 Main Menu

The screen below appears first when you select "1. System Data Programming (Batch)"

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System Data Programming Main Menu</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Station</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. System</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Toll Restriction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. ARS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Aux. Ports</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Additional Function</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Caller ID</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select the number : [ ]

Enter the number, and hit ENTER key

1 2 3 4 HELP 5 6 7 8 EXIT

<Operation>

(1) Enter the number of the program, and press ENTER key.

(2) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to the initial screen.
4-2 Line

The screen illustrated below appears when you select "1. Line".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line Menu</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. CO Line Setting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. CO Line Groups (TRG)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select the number: [ ]

Enter the number, and hit ENTER key

1 2 3 4 HELP 5 6 7 8 EXIT

<Operation>

(1) Enter the number of the program, and press ENTER key.

(2) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Main Menu screen.
## 1. CO Line Setting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CO Line Setting</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD816</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DIL 1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reverse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>CO T D</th>
<th>D P C</th>
<th>CPC</th>
<th>DIAL</th>
<th>Out</th>
<th>In</th>
<th>Mode</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Night</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>N [2]</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>100ms</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Y [3]</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>200ms</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Y [4]</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>300ms</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Y [5]</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>400ms</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Y [6]</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>500ms</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Y [7]</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>600ms</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Y [8]</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>400ms</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hit spacebar to select parameter

| 1 | 2 COPY | 3 | 4 HELP | 5 | 6 | 7 SAVE | 8 EXIT |

### <Explanation>

1. **CON (CO Line Connection Assignment)**
   - [400]
   - Assigns connecting states of CO lines.

2. **TRG (CO Line Group Assignment)**
   - [401]
   - Assigns individual CO lines to one CO line group.

3. **DIAL (Dial Mode Selection)**
   - [402]
   - Assigns the dial mode to each CO line.

4. **DTMF (DTMF Time)**
   - [404]
   - Sets the DTMF time of CO lines. It is available when the dial mode is assigned DTMF.

5. **PULSE PPS (Pulse Speed Selection)**
   - [403]
   - Sets the pulse speed of CO lines. It is available when the dial mode is assigned PULSE.

6. **CID (Caller ID Assignment)**
   - [406]
   - Assigns to identify calling parties.
Sets the CPC signal detection time when either calling or called party goes on hook.

Assigns to enable or disable to detect the CPC signal while calling.

[9] DIL 1:1 EXT No. Day / Night  
(Direct In Line Extension —Day / Night)  
Assigns an extension for a DIL 1:1 destination during day time or night time.

[10] Reverse Circuit (Reverse Circuit Assignment)  
Enables or disables to detect Reverse Circuit.  
*This feature is available for KX-TD816 only.

<Operation>

(1) For KX-TD1232, this program consists of two pages. One displays CO No.01 through 12 and the other displays CO No.13 through 24.  
For KX-TD816, this program consists of one page. It displays CO No.01 through 08.

(2) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

(3) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

(4) Use F2 (COPY) if you want to copy the data of one CO No. in another.

(5) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Line Menu screen.

<Condition>

(1) It is possible to assign Floating Extension Number as an extension number in DIL 1:1.

(2) When the single system is operating, the data of DIL 1:1 of the system which is not operating cannot be assigned and they are not displayed in the screen.

(3) When you copy the data of DIL 1:1, it is invalid to copy in or from the data which are not displayed.

<Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.
**TABLE of ITEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CON Assigning</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Y : Connect or N : Disconnect</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRG</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>1 through 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 digit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[CO01=1, CO02=2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ CO03=3, CO04=4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ CO05=5, CO06=6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ CO07=7, CO08=8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ CO09=8 through</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>[ CO24=8 (KX-TD1232)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIAL</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>D : DTMF, P : Pulse, C : Call Block</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIAL</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>80 or 160</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIAL</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>10 or 20</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CID</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Y : Identify or N: Not identify</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPC Detection</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Disable, 100ms, 200ms, 300ms, 400ms, 500ms, 600ms</td>
<td>400ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPC Detection</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Disable or Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIL1 : 1 EXT No.</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Disable or EXT [ ]</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day / Night</td>
<td></td>
<td>(After selecting EXT [ ])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 through 9</td>
<td>2, 3 or 4 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reverse</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Reverse (detection) or Regular (no detection)</td>
<td>Regular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circuit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## CO Line Groups (TRG)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CO Line Groups (TRG)</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Intercept</td>
<td>Flash Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>EXT No.</td>
<td>Pause Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>DSC Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Night</td>
<td>PBX Access</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Parameters

- **[1]** Intercept EXT No. Day / Night (Intercept Extension — Day / Night)
  - Assigns extensions for destinations of intercept routing during day time or night time.

- **[2]** Flash Time (Flash Time)
  - Sets the length of the Flash Time.

- **[3]** Pause Time (Pause Time)
  - Sets the length of the Pause Time.

- **[4]** DSC Time (Disconnect Time)
  - Sets the length of the disconnecting time.

- **[5]** PBX Access (Host PBX Access Codes)
  - Assigns the Host PBX access codes.

---

Hit spacebar to select parameter

1.  2 COPY  3.  4 HELP  5.  6.  7 SAVE  8 EXIT
<Operation>

1. Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

2. After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

3. Use F2 (COPY) if you want to copy the data of one CO line group in another.

4. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Line Menu screen.

<Condition>

1. It is possible to assign Floating Extension Number of Pager and DISA as an Intercept Extension number.

2. In case of the redundant storage of PBX Access No., 1 digit entry is valid. EXAMPLE: 8 is more valid than 81.

<Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Intercept EXT No. Day / Night</td>
<td>Selecting and Direct</td>
<td>Disable or EXT [ ] (After selecting EXT [ ]) 0 through 9 2,3 or 4 digits</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash Time</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>NO, 80, 96, 112, 200, 300, 400, 500, 600, 700, 800, 900, 1000, 1100, 1200</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pause Time</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>1.5, 2.5, 3.5, 4.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSC Time</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>1.5 or 4.0</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBX Access No.</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9 *(a wild card character) Maximum 2 digits</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*(a wild card character) is used as any number.

For example:
0 *(a wild card character) applies to numbers which begin with 0.
9 *(a wild card character) applies to numbers which begin with 9.
Station

The screen illustrated below appears when you select "2. Station."

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Station Menu</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Station Setting 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Station Setting 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Station Setting 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Station Setting 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Flexible Keys 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Flexible Keys 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. DSS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select the number: [ ]

Enter the number, and hit ENTER key

1  2  3  4 HELP 5  6  7  8 EXIT

<Operation>

1. Enter the number of the program, and press ENTER key.

2. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Main Menu screen.

<Condition>

When you assign "Station Setting 2", "Flexible Keys 1", "Flexible Keys 2", or "DSS" in Interactive Editing mode, the data are not loaded into DB of the DSHS by pressing only F7 (SAVE) key. They are only saved in DB of the IBM-PC. If you want to load the data into DB of the DSHS, you must press F7 (SAVE) and then F8 (EXIT) key.
1. **Station Setting 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jack</th>
<th>EXT</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>Doorphone</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 01-1 | [101] | [Operator-1] | Y | [1] | Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y |          |                |
| 01-2 | [201] | [Operator-2] | – | [1] | N Y N N N N N N |          |                |
| 02-1 | [102] | [Manager]    | Y | [1] | Y Y Y Y N N N N |          |                |
| 02-2 | [202] | [Sheriff]    | – | [1] | Y Y Y Y Y Y Y Y |          |                |
| 03-1 | [103] |             | N | [1] | N N N N N N N N |          |                |
| 03-2 | [203] |             | – | [1] | N N N N N N N N |          |                |
| 04-1 | [104] |             | N | [1] | N N N N N N N N |          |                |
| 04-2 | [204] |             | – | [1] | N N N N N N N N |          |                |
| 05-1 | [105] | [Boss 1]     | Y | [2] | N Y N N N N N N |          |                |
| 05-2 | [205] | [Secretary 1]| – | [2] | N N N N N N N N |          |                |
| 06-1 | [106] |             | Y | [2] | N N N N N N N N |          |                |
| 06-2 | [206] |             | – | [2] | N N N N N N N N |          |                |
| 07-1 | [107] | [Boss 2]     | N | [3] | N N N N N N N N |          |                |
| 07-2 | [207] | [Secretary 2]| – | [3] | N N N N N N N N |          |                |
| 08-1 | [108] |             | Y | [3] | N N N N N N N N |          |                |
| 08-2 | [208] |             | – | [3] | N N N N N N N N |          |                |

Enter numeric code

1. EXT (Extension Number Set)
   Assigns an extension number to each extension.
   
2. Name (Extension Name Set)
   Assigns a user’s name to each extension.
   
3. XDP (Extra Device Port)
   Assigns each extension port (jack) to be connected with a standard telephone or a proprietary telephone in parallel or not.
   
4. EXG (Extension Group Assignment)
   Assigns individual extensions to one extension group.
   
5. Doorphone Day / Night (Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day / Night)
   Assigns extensions to answer a doorphone during day mode or night mode.
<Operation>

(1) For KX-TD1232, this program consists of 8 pages.
   The first page displays Jack No.01-1 through 08-2.
   The second page displays Jack No.09-1 through 16-2.
   The third page displays Jack No.17-1 through 24-2.
   The forth page displays Jack No.25-1 through 32-2.
   The fifth page displays Jack No.33-1 through 40-2.
   The sixth page displays Jack No.41-1 through 48-2.
   The seventh page displays Jack No.49-1 through 56-2.
   The last page displays Jack No.57-1 through 64-2.

For KX-TD816, this program consists of 2 pages.
   The first page displays Jack No.01-1 through 08-2.
   The last page displays Jack No.09-1 through 16-2.

(2) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

(3) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

(4) Press F5 (P-PAGE) to return to the previous page.

(5) Press F6 (N-PAGE) to advance to the next page.

(6) Use F2 (COPY) if you want to copy the data of one Jack No. in another.

(7) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Station Menu screen.

<Condition>

(1) A maximum of two doorphones are available for KX-TD816.

(2) The extension numbers must be assigned.

(3) The extension numbers and the extension names are unable to be copied.

(4) The XDP feature cannot be assigned to Jack xx-2.

(5) When you copy the data, those of Jack xx-1 and Jack xx-2 are regarded as one and they are copied together.

(6) Immediately after changing your assignment of XDP, changed setting may not work for a maximum of eight seconds.

(7) The XDP feature must be assigned "Disable" for DSS ports.

<Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXT</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9, 2,3 or 4 digits</td>
<td>For KX-TD1232, Jack01-1=101, Jack02-1=102, Jack64-1=164, Jack01-2=201, Jack02-2=202, Jack64-2=264, Jack16-1=116, Jack01-2=201, Jack02-2=202, Jack16-2=216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9, A through Z, a through z, Maximum 10 characters</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XDP</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Y : Enable or N : Disable</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXG</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>1 through 8, 1 digit</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doorphone Day/ Night</td>
<td>Select</td>
<td>Y : Enable or N : Disable</td>
<td>Jack01-1=Y, Other Jacks=N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Station Setting 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Station Setting 2</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jack</strong></td>
<td><strong>C</strong></td>
<td><strong>Mailbox ID</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>01-1</strong> [1]</td>
<td>[1234567890123456]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>S</strong></td>
<td><strong>01-2</strong> [1]</td>
<td>[101]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>02-1</strong> [1]</td>
<td>[102]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>02-2</strong> [1]</td>
<td>[103]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>03-1</strong> [1]</td>
<td>[104]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>03-2</strong> [1]</td>
<td>[105]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>04-1</strong> [1]</td>
<td>[106]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>04-2</strong> [1]</td>
<td>[107]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>05-1</strong> [2]</td>
<td>[110]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>05-2</strong> [3]</td>
<td>[111]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>06-1</strong> [3]</td>
<td>[112]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>06-2</strong> [3]</td>
<td>[113]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>07-1</strong> [2]</td>
<td>[114]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>07-2</strong> [3]</td>
<td>[115]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>08-1</strong> [3]</td>
<td>[116]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>08-2</strong> [3]</td>
<td>[117]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code

[1] 2 3 4 HELP 5 P-PAGE 6 N-PAGE 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

<Explanation>

[1] **COS (Class of Service)**
Assigns the Class of Service number to each extension.

[2] **Mailbox ID (Voice Mail Access Codes)**
Assigns the access codes for Voice Processing System.

<Operation>

(1) For KX-TD1232, this program consists of 8 pages.
The first page displays Jack No.01-1 through 08-2.
The second page displays Jack No.09-1 through 16-2.
The third page displays Jack No.17-1 through 24-2.
The fourth page displays Jack No.25-1 through 32-2.
The fifth page displays Jack No.33-1 through 40-2.
The sixth page displays Jack No.41-1 through 48-2.
The seventh page displays Jack No.49-1 through 56-2.
The last page displays Jack No.57-1 through 64-2.
For KX-TD816, this program consists of 2 pages.
The first page displays Jack No.01-1 through 08-2.
The last page displays Jack No.09-1 through 16-2.

(2) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

(3) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

(4) Press F5 (P-PAGE) to return to the previous page.

(5) Press F6 (N-PAGE) to advance to the next page.

(6) Press F2 (COPY) to copy the data of one jack number in another.

(7) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Station Menu screen.

<Condition>
The Mailbox ID numbers are usually extension numbers, but the number you assigned here becomes valid when SYS2 Bit8 is assigned "free" in Additional Functions. (See 4-8 Additional Functions.)

<Note>

(1) The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

(2) When the single system is operating, the data of all items in the screen of the system which is not operating cannot be assigned and they are not displayed in the screen.

(3) It is invalid to copy to and from the data which are not displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COS</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>1 through 8</td>
<td>1 digit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mailbox ID</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9 # P or p (PAUSE)</td>
<td>Maximum 16 digits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Station Setting 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Station Setting 3</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jack</td>
<td>CO line OG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000000000111</td>
<td>1111112222</td>
<td>000000000111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123456789012</td>
<td>345678901234</td>
<td>123456789012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01-1</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01-2</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02-1</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02-2</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03-1</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03-2</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-1</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-2</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05-1</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05-2</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06-1</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06-2</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07-1</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07-2</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08-1</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08-2</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
<td>YYYYYYYYYY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hit spacebar to select parameter

[1 2 3 4 HELP 5P-PAGE 6N-PAGE 7 SAVE 8 EXIT]

---

### Explanation

CO line OG (Outgoing Permitted CO line Assignment — Day / Night)  
Assigns a CO line with which extension users can make outside calls in day mode or in night mode.

### Operation

1. For KX-TD1232, this program consists of 8 pages.
   - The first page displays Jack No.01-1 through 08-2.
   - The second page displays Jack No.09-1 through 16-2.
   - The third page displays Jack No.17-1 through 24-2.
   - The forth page displays Jack No.25-1 through 32-2.
   - The fifth page displays Jack No.33-1 through 40-2.
   - The sixth page displays Jack No.41-1 through 48-2.
   - The seventh page displays Jack No.49-1 through 56-2.
   - The last page displays Jack No.57-1 through 64-2.

For KX-TD816, this program consists of 2 pages.
- The first page displays Jack No.01-1 through 08-2.
- The last page displays Jack No.09-1 through 16-2.
(2) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

(3) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

(4) Press F5 (P-PAGE) to return to the previous page.

(5) Press F6 (N-PAGE) to advance to the next page.

(6) Press F2 (COPY) to copy the data of one jack number in another.

(7) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Station Menu screen

<Condition>

(1) A maximum of 8 CO lines are available for KX-TD816.

(2) When the single system is operating, the data of CO line OG of the system which is not operating cannot be assigned and they are not displayed in the screen.

(3) When you copy the data of CO line OG, it is invalid to copy to or from the data which are not displayed.

>Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CO line OG</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Y : Enable or N : Disable</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Station Setting 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Station Setting 4</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Jack</strong></td>
<td><strong>DIL 1 : N</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Day</strong></td>
<td><strong>Night</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0000000000111 111111122222</td>
<td>0000000000111 111111122222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>123456789012 345678901234</td>
<td>123456789012 345678901234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01-1</td>
<td>010000000000 000000000000</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01-2</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02-1</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02-2</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03-1</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03-2</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-1</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-2</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05-1</td>
<td>003000DDDDDD 000000000000</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05-2</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06-1</td>
<td>D600DDDDDDDD 000000000000</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06-2</td>
<td>D600DDDDDDDD 000000000000</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07-1</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07-2</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08-1</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08-2</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
<td>000000000000 000000000000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code
1 2 3 4 HELP 5P-PAGE 6N-PAGE 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

<Explanation>
[1] DIL 1 : N Day/Night
(Direct In Line 1 : N Extension and Delayed Ringing — Day / Night)
Assigns the state of DIL 1 : N to each extension in day mode or in night mode.

<Operation>
(1) For KX-TD1232, this program consists of 8 pages.
The first page displays Jack No.01-1 through 08-2.
The second page displays Jack No.09-1 through 16-2.
The third page displays Jack No.17-1 through 24-2.
The forth page displays Jack No.25-1 through 32-2.
The fifth page displays Jack No.33-1 through 40-2.
The sixth page displays Jack No.41-1 through 48-2.
The seventh page displays Jack No.49-1 through 56-2.
The last page displays Jack No.57-1 through 64-2.
For KX-TD816, this program consists of 2 pages.
The first page displays Jack No.01-1 through 08-2.
The last page displays Jack No.09-1 through 16-2.
(2) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

(3) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

(4) Press F5 (P PAGE) to return to the previous page.

(5) Press F6 (N-PAGE) to advance to the next page.

(6) Press F2 (COPY) to copy the data of one jack number in another.

(7) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Station Menu screen.

<Condition>

(1) A maximum of 8 CO lines are available for the KX-TD816.

(2) In the case of KX-TD1232, the Batch files of inapplicable versions are converted to the new version automatically.

<Note>

(1) The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

(2) When the single system is operating, the data of all items in the screen of the system which is not operating cannot be assigned and they are not displayed in the screen.

(3) It is invalid to copy to and from the data which are not displayed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assignment Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIL 1 : N</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>D : Disable, 0 : Immediate, 1 : 1 Ring, 3 : 3 Rings, 6 : 6 Rings</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day / Night</td>
<td></td>
<td>N : No Rings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Flexible Keys 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flexible Keys 1</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter jack no.=[_]  1 2 3 4 4 5 6 7 8 EXIT

**<Explanation>**

Flexible Keys (Flexible CO Button Assignment) [005]
Assigns the use of the flexible CO buttons of the extension telephones within the system.

**<Operation>**

1. Enter the Jack number and press Enter key. The data screen appears.
2. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Station Menu Screen.

**<Note>**

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jack no.</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>01 through 64 (for KX-TD1232)</td>
<td>2 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>01 through 16 (for KX-TD816)</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flexible Keys 1</td>
<td>Off-line</td>
<td>KX-TD1232 Both</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jack No. 01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CO01</th>
<th>S-CO[01]: TONE[1]</th>
<th>CO13</th>
<th>S-CO[02]: TONE[1]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CO04</td>
<td>DSS: EXT[100]</td>
<td>CO16</td>
<td>S-CO[05]: TONE[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO05(DSS1)</td>
<td>[092-431-2111]</td>
<td>CO17</td>
<td>S-CO[06]: TONE[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO06(DSS2)</td>
<td>MSG WAIT</td>
<td>CO18</td>
<td>S-CO[07]: TONE[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO07(DSS3)</td>
<td>FWD/DND</td>
<td>CO19</td>
<td>[092-234-1234]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO08(DSS4)</td>
<td>SAVE</td>
<td>CO20</td>
<td>[092-234-2345]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO09(DSS5)</td>
<td>ACCOUNT</td>
<td>CO21</td>
<td>[092-234-3456]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO10(DSS6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>CO22</td>
<td>[092-234-4567]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO11(DSS7)</td>
<td></td>
<td>CO23</td>
<td>[092-234-5678]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO12(DSS8)</td>
<td></td>
<td>CO24</td>
<td>[092-234-6789]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hit spacebar to select parameter.


<Operation>

(1) This program is displayed at every jack number.

(2) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter. You must select the feature first and enter numbers.

(3) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

(4) Press F5 (P-PAGE) to return to the previous page.

(5) Press F6 (N-PAGE) to advance to the next page.

(6) Use F2 (COPY) if you want to copy the data of one Flexible button in another.

(7) Press F1 (JACK) to return to the screen to enter Jack number.

(8) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Station Menu screen.
<Condition>

(1) If the number assigned for Single CO key or DSS key is redundant, an error message appears.

(2) An assignable number of One Touch key is fixed beforehand. You cannot exceed it.

(3) When a single system is operating, you cannot assign the features of Flexible keys of the system which is not operating and they are not displayed in the screen.

(4) It is invalid to copy to or from the data which are not displayed.

### TABLE of ITEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tone=1 through 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tone=1 through 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L-CO</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>Tone=1 through 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>EXT=0 through 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2, 3 or 4 digits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] (One Touch)</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9 * # ~ , P or p (PAUSE), F or f (FLASH), S or s (SFC/RET)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTR</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>EXT=0 through 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2, 3 or 4 digits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The table illustrated below shows all features assignable to Flexible Keys.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flexible Keys Features</th>
<th>CO</th>
<th>DSS</th>
<th>PF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Single CO Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group CO Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loop CO Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Touch Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MESSAGE WAIT Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD / DND Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCOUNT Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTR Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Features marked ✔ can be assigned to each Flexible key.
### Flexible Keys 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flexible Keys 2</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Enter jack no.=[_ ]  1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8 EXIT

**<Explanation>**

[1] Flexible Keys (Flexible Button Assignment)  [005]
Assigns the use of the flexible buttons of the extension telephones within the system.

**<Operation>**

1. Enter the Jack number and press Enter key. The data screen appears.

2. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Station Menu Screen.

**<Note>**

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| jack no.        | Direct        | 01 through 64 (for KX-TD1232)  
01 through 16 (for KX-TD816) | 2 digits | Not Stored |
### Flexible Keys 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jack No. 01-1</th>
<th>Name(F1)</th>
<th>[KME-4DIV ]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PF01(F1)</td>
<td>[092-321-9876 ]</td>
<td>Name(F1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF02(F2)</td>
<td>[092-321-8765 ]</td>
<td>Name(F2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF03(F3)</td>
<td>[092-321-7654 ]</td>
<td>Name(F3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF04(F4)</td>
<td>[092-321-6543 ]</td>
<td>Name(F4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF05(F5)</td>
<td>[092-321-5432 ]</td>
<td>Name(F5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF06(F6)</td>
<td>[092-321-4321 ]</td>
<td>Name(F6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF07(F7)</td>
<td>[092-321-3210 ]</td>
<td>Name(F7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF08(F8)</td>
<td>[092-321-2109 ]</td>
<td>Name(F8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF09(F9)</td>
<td>[092-321-1098 ]</td>
<td>Name(F9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF10(F10)</td>
<td>[092-321-0987 ]</td>
<td>Name(F10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF11</td>
<td>[092-321-0876 ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF12</td>
<td>[092-321-0765 ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jack No. 01-2</th>
<th>SPD4</th>
<th>SPD8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPD0</td>
<td>[    ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPD1</td>
<td>[    ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPD2</td>
<td>[    ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPD3</td>
<td>[    ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code


**<Operation>**

1. This program is displayed at every jack number.

2. Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter. You must select the feature first and enter numbers.

3. After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

4. Press F5 (P-PAGE) to return to the previous page.

5. Press F6 (N-PAGE) to advance to the next page.

6. Use F2 (COPY) if you want to copy the data of one Flexible button in another.

7. Press F1 (JACK) to return to the screen to enter jack number.

8. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Station Menu screen.
<Condition>

(1) An assignable number of One Touch key is fixed beforehand. You cannot exceed it.

(2) When you copy the data, those of Jack xx-1 and Jack xx-2 are regarded as one and they are copied together.

(3) When a single system is operating, you cannot assign the features of Flexible keys of the system which is not operating and they are not displayed in the screen.

(4) It is invalid to copy in or from the data which are not displayed.

### TABLE of ITEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flexible Keys</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>[ ] (means One Touch Key), FWD/DND, SAVE, ACCOUNT, CONF, VTR</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] (One Touch)</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9 * # - , P or p (PAUSE), F or f (FLASH), S or s (SECRET)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTR</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>EXT=0 through 9 2, 3 or 4 digits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9 A through Z a through z Maximum *=! ? Space . : / + - = &lt;&gt; $ % &amp; @ () 10 characters</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPD</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9 * # - , P or p (PAUSE), F or f (FLASH), S or s (SECRET)</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P-DL</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9 * # - , P or p (PAUSE), F or f (FLASH), S or s (SECRET)</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<Note>

For assignable features, refer to page 4-20.
### DSS (DSS Console Assignment)
Assigns the feature of DSS buttons of DSS consoles.

#### <Operation>
1. Enter DSS number and press ENTER key. The data screen appears.
2. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Station Menu screen.

#### TABLE of ITEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| DSS No.         | Direct        | 1 through 8 (for KX-TD1232)  
1 through 4 (for KX-TD816) | 1 digit | Not Stored |
### DSS No. 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DSS</th>
<th>Ext[100]</th>
<th>DSS</th>
<th>[092-234-1234]</th>
<th>PF01</th>
<th>[092-321-9876]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSS1</td>
<td>DSS1</td>
<td>DSS17</td>
<td>[092-234-2345]</td>
<td>PF02</td>
<td>[092-321-8765]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS2</td>
<td>MSG WAIT</td>
<td>DSS18</td>
<td>[092-234-356]</td>
<td>PF03</td>
<td>[092-321-7604]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS3</td>
<td>FWD/DND</td>
<td>DSS19</td>
<td>[092-234-4567]</td>
<td>PF04</td>
<td>[092-321-6543]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS4</td>
<td>SAVE</td>
<td>DSS20</td>
<td>[092-234-5678]</td>
<td>PF05</td>
<td>[092-321-5432]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS6</td>
<td>ACCOUNT</td>
<td>DSS21</td>
<td>[092-234-6789]</td>
<td>PF06</td>
<td>[092-321-4321]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS7</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS22</td>
<td>[092-321-3210]</td>
<td>PF07</td>
<td>[092-321-3210]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS8</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS23</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>PF08</td>
<td>[092-321-2109]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS9</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS24</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>PF09</td>
<td>[092-321-1098]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS10</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS25</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>PF10</td>
<td>[092-321-987]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS11</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS26</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>PF11</td>
<td>[092-321-8765]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS12</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS27</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>PF12</td>
<td>[092-321-7604]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS13</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS28</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>PF13</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS14</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS29</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>PF14</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS15</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS30</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>PF14</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS16</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS31</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>PF16</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code

| 4 DSS | 2 COPY | 3 HELP | 5 P-PAGE | 6 N-PAGE | 7 SAVE | 8 EXIT |

---

**<Explanation>**

1. **DSS Jack No.**
   
   Assigns the Jack numbers connected with a DSS console.

2. **Pair Jack No.**
   
   Assigns the paired extension's Jack number.

---

**<Operation>**

1. This program is displayed at every DSS number.

2. Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter. You must select the feature first and enter numbers.

3. After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

4. Press F5 (P-PAGE) to return to the previous page.

5. Press F6 (N-PAGE) to advance to the next page.

6. Use F2 (COPY) if you want to copy the data of one DSS button in another.
(7) Press F1 (DSS) to return to the screen to enter DSS number.

(8) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Station Menu screen.

<Condition>

(1) If the number assigned for DSS key is redundant, the previous assignment is cancelled and the new entry becomes effective.

(2) An assignable number of One Touch key is fixed beforehand. You cannot exceed it.

(3) For KX-TD1232, when you assign extensions connected to DSS consoles and paired telephones, DSS No. 1 through 4 must be connected to one of Jack No. 02 through 32 and DSS No. 5 through 8 must be connected to one of Jack No. 33 through 64. (When System Connection is executed, you must connect DSS consoles and paired telephones to the same system.)

(4) Multiple DSS consoles cannot be connected to the same extension.

(5) The multiple paired telephones can be connected to the same extension.

(6) When a single system is operating, you cannot assign the features of DSS consoles connected to the system unoperating. If you try to assign the features, an error massage appears.

(7) You cannot assign the jack 01 or the jack number of Manager to a DSS jack.

(8) The XDP feature must be assigned "Disable" for DSS ports.

>Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.
### TABLE of ITEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DSS Jack No.</strong></td>
<td>Selecting and Direct</td>
<td>Disable or [ ] (After selecting [ ]) 02 through 64 (for KX-TD1232) 02 through 16 (for KX-TD816)</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pair Jack No.</strong></td>
<td>Selecting and Direct</td>
<td>Disable or [ ] (After selecting [ ]) 01 through 64 (for KX-TD1232) 01 through 16 (for KX-TD816)</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Flexible Keys</strong></td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>DSS, [ ] (means One Touch Key), MSG WAIT, FWD/DND, SAVE, ACCOUNT, CONF, VTR</td>
<td>DSS01 : DSS : EXT[101] DSS02 : DSS : EXT[102] DSS32 : DSS : EXT[137]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Direct</strong></td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>EXT=0 through 9 2, 3 or 4 digits</td>
<td>DSS01 : DSS : EXT[101] DSS02 : DSS : EXT[102] DSS32 : DSS : EXT[137]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table illustrated below shows all features assignable to Flexible Keys.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flexible Keys Features</th>
<th>DSS</th>
<th>PF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSS Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Touch Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MESSAGE WAIT Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD / DND Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAVE Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCOUNT Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTR Key</td>
<td>✔</td>
<td>✔</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Features marked ✔ can be assigned to each Flexible key.*
The screen illustrated below appears when you select "3. System".

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System Menu</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01. Day/Night</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02. Class of Service</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03. Speed Dial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04. Absent Message</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05. Flexible Numbering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06. Account Code/ Special Carrier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07. Timer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08. Voice Mail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09. Miscellaneous</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. System Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Version</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Select the number: [__]

Enter the number, and hit ENTER key

1 2 3 4 HELP 5 6 7 8 EXIT

<Operation>

(1) Enter the number of the program, and press ENTER key.

(2) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Main Menu screen.

<Condition>

An error message appears when you select "10. System Time" or "11. Version" in Batch Editing Mode.
## Day/Night

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day /Night</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mode</strong></td>
<td><img src="https://via.placeholder.com/15" alt="Manual" /></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Day</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun</td>
<td>09:00 AM</td>
<td>05:00 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>09:00 AM</td>
<td>05:00 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>09:00 AM</td>
<td>05:00 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>09:00 AM</td>
<td>05:00 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>09:00 AM</td>
<td>05:00 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>09:00 AM</td>
<td>05:00 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat</td>
<td>09:00 AM</td>
<td>05:00 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Night</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hit spacebar to select parameter

1  2  3  4  HELP  5  6  7  SAVE  8  EXIT

---

**<Explanation>**

1. **Mode (Day / Night Service Switching Mode)**
   - Assigns the method to alternate with the day and night modes.

2. **Time (Day / Night Service Starting Time)**
   - Sets the starting time when you select the automatic switching mode for day / night service.

**<Operation>**

1. Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.
2. After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.
3. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to System Menu screen.

**<Note>**

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Manual or Auto</td>
<td>Manual</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Disable or [ ] AM / PM</td>
<td>Day=09:00 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hour</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>01 through 12</td>
<td>2 digits Night =05.00 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minute</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>00 through 59</td>
<td>2 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM / PM</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>AM or PM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
02. Class of Service

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class of Service</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C TRS-Level</td>
<td>Durat</td>
<td>Call Busy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O Day</td>
<td>Limit</td>
<td>Busy DND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S Night</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Account Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 [1]</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 [1]</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 [1]</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 [1]</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 [2]</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 [2]</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 [3]</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 [3]</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code
1 2 COPY 3 4 HFI P 5 6 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

<Explanation>

[1] TRS-Level Day/Night (Toll Restriction Level — Day / Night) [500, 501]
Assigns the level of Toll Restriction during day or night mode.

[2] Durat Limit (Extension-to-CO Line Call Duration Limit) [502]
Assigns the duration time of an originated outside call to be limited or not.

[3] TRNSF to CO (Call Transfer to CO Line) [503]
Assigns transferring to CO to be made or not.

[4] Call FWD to CO (Call Forwarding to CO Line) [504]
Assigns the Call Forwarding to outside to be made or not.

[5] Busy OVRID (Executive Busy Override) [505]
Assigns Busy Override Service to be valid or not.

[6] Busy OVRID Deny (Executive Busy Override Deny) [506]
Assigns the Busy Override to be denied or not.
[7] DND OVRID (Do Not Disturb Override)  
Assigns the Do Not Disturb Service to be valid or not.

Assigns the mode of entering the account codes.

<Operation>

1. Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

2. After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

3. Use F2 (COPY) if you want to copy the data of one COS No. in another.

4. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to System Menu screen.

<Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.
### TABLE of ITEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRS-Level</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>1 through 8</td>
<td>1 digit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day / Night</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Disable or Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durat Limit</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Disable or Enable</td>
<td>Enable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNSF to CO</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Disable or Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call FWD to CO</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Disable or Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busy OVRID</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Disable or Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busy OVRID Deny</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Disable or Enable</td>
<td>Enable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DND OVRID</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Disable or Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Code</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Option, Verify-All, Verify-Toll</td>
<td>Option</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TRS-Level**

- Level 1 ... Not restricted
- Level 7 ... All outgoing calls are prohibited.
- Level 8 ... All outgoing and extension calls except calling to the operator are prohibited.
- Level 2 through 6 are assigned in Toll Restriction Menu.
### 03. Speed Dial

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SPDN</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>[Ope-1]</td>
<td>[100]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>[Ope-2]</td>
<td>[101]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>[MNGer]</td>
<td>[102]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>[KME4DIV]</td>
<td>[0p011p81-92-477-1430]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>[SPDN]</td>
<td>[109]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>[SPDN]</td>
<td>[0p911]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>[SPDN]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>[SPDN]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>[Sheriff]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>[EMG]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[SPDN]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[SPDN]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[SPDN]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[SPDN]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[SPDN]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[SPDN]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[SPDN]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>[SPDN]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>[SPDN]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>[SPDN]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hit spacebar to select parameter

<Explanation>

[1] **Name (System Speed Dialing Name Set)**

Assigns names of destinations stored as the speed dialing numbers.

[2] **Number (System Speed Dialing Number Set)**

Assigns telephone numbers for system speed dialing.

<Operation>

1. This program consists of five pages.
   - The first page displays SPDN 00 through 19.
   - The second page displays SPDN 20 through 39.
   - The third page displays SPDN 40 through 59.
   - The fourth page displays SPDN 60 through 79.
   - The last page displays SPDN 80 through 99.

2. Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

3. After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.
You must enter numbers from the left end. If you make a space in a field and try to move the cursor to the next item, an error message appears and the cursor does not move to the next.

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9, A through Z, a through z, * # ! ? Space . , ; : / + - = &lt; &gt; $ % &amp; @ ()</td>
<td>10 characters, Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9, * # = P or p (PAUSE), F or f (FLASH), S or s (SECRET)</td>
<td>24 digits, Not Stored</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Absent Message

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MSGN</th>
<th>Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-</td>
<td>[Will Return soon ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-</td>
<td>[Gone Home ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-</td>
<td>[At Ext %%% ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-</td>
<td>[Back at %%%/%% ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-</td>
<td>[Out Until %%%/%% ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-</td>
<td>[In a Meeting ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7-</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8-</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter alphanumeric Code

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HELP</td>
<td>SAVE</td>
<td>EXIT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**<Explanation>**

Message (Absent Messages)
Assigns the Absent Messages.

**<Operation>**

1. Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

2. After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

3. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to System Menu screen.

**<Note>**

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.
**TABLE of ITEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Message</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9  A through Z a through z Maximum 16 characters</td>
<td>1-Will Return Soon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;*!?$ Space,.,';/=&lt;&gt;$ % &amp; @ (&quot;</td>
<td>2-Gone Home</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;At Ext %%%&quot;</td>
<td>3-At Ext %%%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Back %%%&quot;</td>
<td>4-Back at %%%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Out Until %%%&quot;</td>
<td>5-Out Until %%%/%%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;In a Meeting&quot;</td>
<td>6-In a Meeting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>7-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>8-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;&quot;</td>
<td>9-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

% means a Flexible character. You can enter up to 7 characters in one message.
05. Flexible Numbering

+-----------------+-----------------+-----------------+-----------------+-----------------+
| No. (Feature)   | Dial            | No. (Feature)   | Dial            | No. (Feature)   |
|-----------------+-----------------+-----------------+-----------------+-----------------|
| 01(1-EXT BLK)   | 1              | 21(Speed STA )  | 3*              | 41(OMG P/Rec )  | 36              |
| 02(2-EXT BLK)   | 2              | 22(Speed PRG )  | 30              | 42(FWD / DND )  | 710             |
| 03(3-EXT BLK)   | 3              | 23(Door Call )  | 31              | 43(Pick Deny )  | 720             |
| 04(4-EXT BLK)   | 4              | 24(Extr Page )  | 32              | 44(Data Line )  | 730             |
| 05(5-EXT BLK)   | 5              | 25(E-Pag Ans )  | 42              | 45(Call Wait )  | 731             |
| 06(6-EXT BLK)   | 6              | 26(STA Page )   | 33              | 46(Over Deny )  | 733             |
| 07(7-EXT BLK)   | 7              | 27(S-Pag Ans )  | 43              | 47(Pickup DL )  | 74              |
| 08(8-EXT BLK)   | 8              | 28(CO Pick )    | 44              | 48(Absnt MSG )  | 750             |
| 09(9-EXT BLK)   | 9              | 29(GRP Pick )   | 45              | 49(T-Reminder ) | 76              |
| 10(10-EXT BLK)  | 10             | 30(Call Pick )  | 46              | 50(STA Lock )   | 77              |
| 11(11-EXT BLK)  | 11             | 31(Hold )       | 50              | 51(Night Mod )  | 78              |
| 12(12-EXT BLK)  | 12             | 32(H-Ret STA )  | 51              | 52(Para Mod )   | 39              |
| 13(13-EXT BLK)  | 13             | 33(H-Ret TRK )  | 53              | 53(Extr BGM )   | 35              |
| 14(14-EXT BLK)  | 14             | 34(Redial )     | #               |                |                 |
| 15(15-EXT BLK)  | 15             | 35(Call Park )  | 52              |                |                 |
| 16(16-EXT BLK)  | 16             | 36(ACCT Code )  | 49              |                |                 |
| 17(Oper Call)   | 17             | 37(Door Open )  | 55              |                |                 |
| 18(Locl Call)   | 18             | 38(E-Feature )  | 6               |                |                 |
| 19(TRG Call)    | 19             | 39(STA Clear )  | 790             |                |                 |
| 20(Speed SYS)   | 20             | 40(MSG Wait )   | 70              |                |                 |

Enter numeric code
1  2  3  4  HELP  5  6  7  SAVE  8  EXIT

<Explanation>

Dial (Flexible Numbering)

Assigns dialing numbers of each feature.

<Operation>

(1) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

(2) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

(3) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to System Menu screen.

<Condition>

(1) For KX-TD816, "No.41(OMG P/Rec ) \( \Rightarrow \) 36\] is changed to "41(Reverse ) \( \Rightarrow \) 1]."

(2) You must enter numbers from a left end. If you make a space in a field and try to move the cursor to the next item, an error message appears and it does not move to the next.
(3) When you press F7 (SAVE), it is checked whether the double storage is done or not.

(4) An error message appears when you press F7 (SAVE) if you changed the numbers of extension block which are used in extension numbers or Floating extension numbers.

<Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

**TABLE of ITEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dial</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9 ÷ #</td>
<td>0, 1, 2 or 3 digits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
06. Account Code / Special Carrier

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Account Code / Special Carrier</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>[2230001]</td>
<td>01 [1028800]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>02 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>03 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>04 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>05 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>06 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>07 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>08 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>09 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>10 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>11 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>12 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>13 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>14 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>15 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>16 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>17 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>18 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>19 [        ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>[        ]</td>
<td>20 [        ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code

1 2 3 4 HELP 5 6 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

<Explanation>

Assigns the Account Codes for Verified mode.

[2] Special Carrier (Special Carrier Access Codes)
Assigns the Special Carrier numbers.

<Operation>

(1) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.
(2) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.
(3) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to System Menu screen.

<Condition>

(1) Special Carrier Assignment is unavailable in countries except USA, Canada and New Zealand.
(2) Account Codes including "99" in any part or ending with "9" are invalid.
<Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

**TABLE of ITEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account Code</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9</td>
<td>Maximum 10 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Carrier</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9 *(a wild card character)</td>
<td>Maximum 7 digits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 07. Timer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Timer</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name (Range)</td>
<td>Data</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold Recall Time</td>
<td>(0-240 sec) (\Rightarrow [060])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Recall Time</td>
<td>(3-48 rings) (\Rightarrow [12])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No Answer Time</td>
<td>(1-12 rings) (\Rightarrow [03])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercept Time</td>
<td>(3-48 rings) (\Rightarrow [12])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickup Dial Waiting Time</td>
<td>(1-5 sec) (\Rightarrow [1])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO Call Duration Time</td>
<td>(1-64 min) (\Rightarrow [10])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO-CO Call Duration Time</td>
<td>(1-64 min) (\Rightarrow [10])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Digit Time</td>
<td>(5-120 sec) (\Rightarrow [010])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inter Digit Time</td>
<td>(5-30 sec) (\Rightarrow [10])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Redial Repeat Times</td>
<td>(1-30 Attempts) (\Rightarrow [15])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Redial Interval Time</td>
<td>(30-1200 sec) (\Rightarrow [004])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO Dial Starting Time</td>
<td>(0-4000 msec) (\Rightarrow [00])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Duration Count Start Time</td>
<td>(0-60 sec) (\Rightarrow [00])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISA Delayed Answer Time</td>
<td>(0-6 rings) (\Rightarrow [1])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISA Prolong Time</td>
<td>(0-7 min) (\Rightarrow [3])</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code

| 3 | 2 | 3 | HELP | 5 | 6 | 7 | SAVE | 8 | EXIT |

**<Explanation>**

[1] **Hold Recall Time (Hold Recall Time)**  
Sets the Hold Recall Time.  

[2] **Transfer Recall Time (Transfer Recall Time)**  
Sets the Transfer Recall Time.  

[3] **No Answer Time (Call Forwarding—No Answer Time)**  
Sets the Call Forwarding No Answer Time.  

Sets the time out for the Intercept Routing No Answer.  

Sets the waiting time for Pickup Dial.  

[6] **CO Call Duration Time (Extension-to-CO Line Call Duration Time)**  
Sets the duration time allowed for a conversation with an outside party.
[7] CO-CO Call Duration Time (CO-to-CO Call Duration Time)
Assigns the duration time allowed for a conversation between two outside parties.

[8] 1st Digit Time (First Digit Time)
Sets the maximum time allowed between the dial tone and the first digit dialled.

[9] Inter Digit Time (Inter Digit Time)
Sets the maximum time allowed between digits on an outside call.

Sets the repeated time of Automatic Redial.

Sets the interval time for Automatic Redial.

[12] CO Dial Starting Time (Dial Start Time)
Sets the time taken for the system to start dialing after an outside line is seized.

[13] Call Duration Count Start Time (Call Duration Count Start Time)
Sets the time taken to start counting the outgoing call duration.

[14] DISA Delayed Answer Time (DISA Delayed Answer Time)
Sets the time taken to answer incoming calls by DISA feature.
- The feature is available for KX-TD1232 only.

Sets the prolonged time for a conversation between two outside parties by DISA feature.
- The feature is available for KX-TD1232 only.

<Operation>

(1) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

(2) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

(3) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to System Menu screen.

<Condition>

(1) If you make a space in a field and press F7 (SAVE), an error message appears.

(2) An error message appears when you set a parameter beyond a range and press F7 (SAVE).

<Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All items</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3 digits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
08. Voice Mail

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voice Mail</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extension Status</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ringback Tone</td>
<td>[1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busy Tone</td>
<td>[2]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recorder Tone</td>
<td>[3]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DND Tone</td>
<td>[4]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension Answer</td>
<td>[5]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension Disconnect</td>
<td>[#9]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confirmation Tone</td>
<td>[9]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD to VM Ringback Tone</td>
<td>[16]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD to VM Busy Tone</td>
<td>[17]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FWD to Extension Ringback Tone</td>
<td>[18]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Mail Command</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leave Message</td>
<td>[H]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Get Message</td>
<td>[~,H]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA Service</td>
<td>[#8]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VM Service</td>
<td>[#6]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code

[1] 2 3 4 HELP 5 6 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

<Explanation>

[1] Extension Status (VM Status DTMF Set) [113]
Assigns the DTMF signal to allow the Voice Processing System to recognize it as the tone.

[2] Voice Mail Command (VM Command DTMF Set) [114]
Assigns the features which the Voice Processing System executes.

<Operation>

(1) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

(2) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

(3) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to System Menu screen.

<Condition>

(1) "H" can be assigned to Leave Message and Get Message. The ID is inserted in the place of "H".
(2) The FWD to VM Ringback Tone and FWD to Extension Ringback Tone are not available now, but they are assignable for further use.

<Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

**TABLE of ITEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extension Status</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9, # P or p (PAUSE) * Maximum 3 digits</td>
<td>Same as the screen on the previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Mail Command</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9, # P or p (PAUSE) * Maximum 16 digits</td>
<td>Same as the screen on the previous page</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**09. Miscellaneous**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Miscellaneous</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expansion Card Type (Master)</strong></td>
<td>EXP1-EXT1 EXP2-EXT2 EXP3-COT1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Expansion Card Type (Slave)</strong></td>
<td>EXP1-EXT1 EXP2-EXT2 EXP3-COT1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Password</strong></td>
<td>1234567</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operator-1</strong></td>
<td>Jack[01]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Operator-2</strong></td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Manager</strong></td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local Access</strong></td>
<td>Priority: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>TRG No.: [1] [2] [3] [4] [5] [6] [7] [8]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Call Hunting</strong></td>
<td>EXG No.: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>D T C D D D D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPD TRS Override</strong></td>
<td>⇒ Disable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CO Auto-Hold By Push DSS-Key</strong></td>
<td>⇒ Enable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adjust Time</strong></td>
<td>⇒ [01:00] AM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hit spacebar to select parameter:

1 2 3 4 HELP 5 6 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

---

**<Explanation>**

1. **Expansion Card Type Master / Slave** (Expansion Card Type)
   - Assigns the type of Expansion Card for Master or Slave DSHS. [109]

2. **Password** (System Password)
   - Assigns a password for communicating with DSHS from a remote terminal. [107]

3. **Operator-1/-2** (Operator Extension Assignment)
   - Assigns Jack No. connected with Operator-1 or Operator-2. [006]

4. **Manager** (Manager Extension Assignment)
   - Assigns Jack No. connected with Manager. [006]

5. **Local Access** (Automatic Access CO Line Group Assignment)
   - Assigns CO line groups in the preferential order for Automatic Access. [103]

6. **Call Hunting** (Station Hunting Type)
   - Assigns the Station Hunting type on an extension group basis. [106]
[7] SPD TRS Override (TRS Override for System Speed Dialing)
Assigns to enable or disable to restrict calls made by SPD.

[8] CO Auto-Hold by Push DSS-Key (One-Touch Transfer by DSS Button)
Assigns to enable or disable to hold an outside call automatically by pressing a DSS button on the DSS Console during the outside call.

Sets the time to adjust the data between the system of Master DSHS and Slave DSHS.

<Operation>
(1) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.
(2) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.
(3) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to System Menu screen.

<Condition>
(1) Operator-1, Operator-2 and Manager can be connected to the same jack.
(2) The manager cannot be assigned the jack number of the DSS Console.
## TABLE of ITEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Expansion Card Type</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>For KX-TD1232 EXP1-COT1 EXP2-EXT1 EXP3-EXT2 EXP1-COT1 EXP2-EXT2 EXP3-EXT1 EXP1-EXT1 EXP2-EXT2 EXP3-COT1 EXP1-EXT1 EXP2-COT1 EXP3-EXT1 EXP1-EXT2 EXP2-EXT1 EXP3-COT1</td>
<td>For KX-TD1232 EXP1-COT1 EXP2-EXT1 EXP3-EXT2 For KX-TD816 EXP1-COT1 EXP2-EXT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9</td>
<td>4, 5, 6 or 7 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator / Manager Selecting and Direct</td>
<td>Disable or Jack</td>
<td>2 digits</td>
<td>Same as the screen on the previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Access Direct</td>
<td>1 through 8</td>
<td>1 digit</td>
<td>Same as the screen on the previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Hunting Selecting</td>
<td>D: Disable, T: Terminate, C: Circular, A: Automated Attendant, V: Voice Mail</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPD TRS Override Selecting</td>
<td>Disable or Enable</td>
<td>Disable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO Auto-Hold by Push DSS-Key Selecting</td>
<td>Disable or Enable</td>
<td>Enable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjust Time Hour Direct</td>
<td>01 through 12</td>
<td>7 digits</td>
<td>01:00 AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minute Direct</td>
<td>00 through 59</td>
<td>2 digits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM / PM Selecting</td>
<td>AM or PM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10. System Time

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System Time</th>
<th>On-line (RS 232C)</th>
<th>KX TD1232 Master</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

'23, Jan. 1 FRI 12:00 AM

Enter alphanumeric Code

1  2  3  4  HELP  5  6  7  8  9  0  SAVE  X  EXIT

<Explanation>

System Time (Date and Time Set)
Sets the time of DSHS.

<Operation>

1. Move the cursor and set the time.
2. After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.
3. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to System Menu screen.

<Condition>

This screen is only available in Interactive Editing Mode.
<Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

## TABLE of ITEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9</td>
<td>2 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Month</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Jan, Feb, Mar, Apr, May, Jun, Jul, Aug, Sep, Oct, Nov, Dec</td>
<td>Jan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>1 through 31</td>
<td>2 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day of the week</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>SUN, MON, TUE, WED, THU, FRI, SAT</td>
<td>FRI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hour</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>01 through 12</td>
<td>2 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minute</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>00 through 59</td>
<td>2 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM / PM</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>AM or PM</td>
<td>AM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Version

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version</th>
<th>On-line (RS-232C)</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Master</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Master = [-----T041J930505]
Slave = [                   ]

### <Explanation>

**Version (ROM Version Display)**

Confirms the version of ROM of the DSHS.

### <Operation>

1. This parameter is only displayed and cannot be changed.
2. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to System Menu screen.

### <Condition>

1. The KX-TD816 does not make a distinction between master and slave.
2. This screen is only available in Interactive Editing Mode.
3. When the single system is operating, the version of the system which is not operating is not displayed in the screen.
The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.
Toll Restriction Menu | Off-line | KX-TD1232 Both

1. TRS Deny

2. TRS Exception

Select the number: [ ]

Enter the number, and hit ENTER key

1 2 3 4 HELP 5 6 7 8 EXIT

<Operation>

(1) Enter the number of the program and press ENTER key.

(2) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Main Menu screen.
1. **TRS Deny**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOC</th>
<th>LVL2</th>
<th>LVL3</th>
<th>LVL4</th>
<th>LVL5</th>
<th>LVL6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>[01]*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>[19]*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code

1 2 3 4 HELP 5 6 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

**<Explanation>**

**TRS Deny (Toll Restriction Denied Code Entry)**

Assigns telephone numbers prohibited for each Toll Restriction level.

**<Operation>**

1. Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

2. After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

3. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Toll Restriction Menu screen.

**<Condition>**

You must enter a number from a left end and fill in the blank with * (a wild card character).

**<Note>**

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.
### TABLE of ITEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRS Deny</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9 <em>(a wild card character)</em></td>
<td>7 digits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. TRS Exception

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOC</th>
<th>LVL2</th>
<th>LVL3</th>
<th>LVL4</th>
<th>LVL5</th>
<th>LVL6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>[21]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>[61]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric codes
1  2  3  4 HELP 5  8  7 SAVE 8 EXIT

<Explanation>

TRS Exception (Toll Restriction Excepted Code Entry) [306, 307, 308, 309, 310]
Assigns telephone numbers not prohibited for each Toll-Restriction level.

<Operation>

1. Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.
2. After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.
3. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Toll Restriction Menu screen.

<Condition>

1. You must enter a number from a left end and fill in the blank with *(a wild card character).
2. Store your emergency numbers in Level 6.
<Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

**TABLE of ITEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRS Exception</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9, *(wild card character)</td>
<td>7 digits, Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARS Menu</td>
<td>Off-line</td>
<td>KX-TD1232 Both</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. ARS Mode/Time/Modify Data

2. ARS Routing Plan

3. ARS Leading Digit

Select the number: [ ]

Enter the number, and hit ENTER key

```
1  2  -  3  4  HELP  5  6  7  8  EXIT
```

<Operation>

(1) Enter the number of the program and press ENTER key.

(2) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Main Menu screen.
ARS Mode / Time / Modify Data

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARS Mode/Time/Modify Data</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mode</strong> ⇒ <strong>Off</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time-A ⇒ [08] : 00 AM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time-B ⇒ [05] : 00 PM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time-C ⇒ [09] : 00 PM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time-D ⇒ Disable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mod 1 ⇒ Remove[1] Add[</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mod 2 ⇒ Remove[1] Add[10288</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mod 3 ⇒ Remove[0] Add[</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mod 4 ⇒ Remove[0] Add[</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mod 5 ⇒ Remove[0] Add[</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mod 6 ⇒ Remove[0] Add[</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mod 7 ⇒ Remove[0] Add[</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mod 8 ⇒ Remove[0] Add[</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hit spacebar to select parameter

1 2 3 4 HELP 5 6 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

<Explanation>

[1] Mode (Automatic Route Selection Mode) [312]
Assigns to enable or disable the ARS feature.

[2] Time (ARS Time) [313]
Sets the starting time of 4 time zones.

[3] Mod Remove / Add (ARS Modify Removed Digit and Added Number) [330, 331]
Assigns the removed numbers and/or the added numbers for ARS modification.

<Operation>

(1) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

(2) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

(3) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to ARS Menu screen.
<Condition>

(1) Time or Disable appears by turns every time you press the spacebar to set the time.

(2) Time zones should be as follows: Time-A < Time-B < Time-C < Time-D.

(3) Disable must be set from Time-D.

>Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

**TABLE of ITEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>On or Off</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Disable or [ ] AM/PM</td>
<td>Same as the screen on the previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hour</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>01 through 12</td>
<td>2 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM/PM</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>AM or PM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remove</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9</td>
<td>1 digit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9 # P or p (PAUSE) Maximum 20 digits</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. ARS Routing Plan

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARS Routing Plan</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Routing Plan ==</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority ==</td>
<td>1 2 3 1 2 3 1 2 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time-A : TRG ⇒</td>
<td>1 2 3 1 2 3 1 -- 2 --</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>: Mod ⇒</td>
<td>1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time-B : TRG ⇒</td>
<td>1 2 3 1 2 3 1 -- 2 --</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>: Mod ⇒</td>
<td>1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time-C : TRG ⇒</td>
<td>1 2 3 1 2 3 1 -- 2 --</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>: Mod ⇒</td>
<td>1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time-D : TRG ⇒</td>
<td>1 -- 2 -- 3 -- 4 --</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>: Mod ⇒</td>
<td>1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code
1 2 3 4 HELP 5 6 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

<Explanation>

ARS Routing Plan (ARS Routing Plans) [322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329]
Assigns the order of priority of CO line groups and modification numbers which cost least in each time zone.

<Operation>

(1) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

(2) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen.

(3) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to ARS Menu screen.

<Condition>

(1) You must enter a CO line group number and a modification number in a pair.

(2) When you press F7 (SAVE), it is checked that a CO line group number and a modification number are entered in a pair.
<Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

**TABLE of ITEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRG</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>1 through 8</td>
<td>Space (–)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mod</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>1 through 8</td>
<td>Space (–)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ARSL Leading Digit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARS Leading Digit</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Routing Plan No.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Routing Plan No.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ]</td>
<td>[ ] [ ] [ ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code
1  2  3  4 HELP  5P-PAGE  6N-PAGE  7SAVE  8EXIT

<Explanation>

ARSL Leading Digit (ARSL Leading Digit Entry)  [314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321]
Assigns dialing numbers for each ARS Routing Plan.

<Operation>

1) This program consists of 4 pages.
   The first page displays Routing Plan No.1 and No.2.
   The second page displays Routing Plan No.3 and No.4.
   The third page displays Routing Plan No.5 and No.6.
   The last page displays Routing Plan No.7 and No.8.

2) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

3) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

4) Press F5 (P-PAGE) to return to the previous page.

5) Press F6 (N-PAGE) to advance to the next page.
(6) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to ARS Menu screen.

<Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

**TABLE of ITEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARS Leading Digit</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9 <em>(a wild card character)</em></td>
<td>Maximum 7 digits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Music & Paging

2. Administration & SMDR & MODEM

3. DISA

Select the number: [__]

Enter the number, and hit ENTER key
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 EXIT

<Operation>

(1) Select the number of the program and press ENTER key.

(2) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Main Menu screen.

<Condition>

(1) For KX-TD816, the menu changes as follows:

1. Music & Paging

2. Administration & SMDR
1. Music & Paging

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Music &amp; Paging</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hold Music No.</td>
<td>[1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BGM No.</td>
<td>[1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pager Tone</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ext No.</td>
<td>BGM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-Pager 1</td>
<td>EXT [196]</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-Pager 2</td>
<td>EXT [197]</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-Pager 3</td>
<td>EXT [296]</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-Pager 4</td>
<td>EXT [297]</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code
1 2 3 4 HELP 5 6 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

<Explanation>

Assigns music sources for Music on Hold.

[2] BGM No. (Music Source Use for BGM) [803]
Assigns music sources for BGM.

[3] Pager Tone (External Pager Confirmation Tone) [805]
Assigns the confirmation tone for external pagers to be sent or not.

[4] Ex-Pager EXT No. (Floating Number Assignment) [813]
Assigns Floating Extension numbers for External Pager 1 through 4 for KX-TD1232 or for External Pager 1 for KX-TD816.

[5] BGM (External Pager BGM) [804]
Assigns BGM to be sent or not for External Pager 1 through 4 for KX-TD1232 or for External Pager 1 for KX-TD816.
<Operation>

(1) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

(2) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

(3) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Aux. Ports Menu screen.

<Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hold Music No.</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>For KX-TD1232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 : Music Source 1 of Master DSHS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 : Music Source 2 of Master DSHS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 : Music Source 1 of Slave DSHS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 : Music Source 2 of Slave DSHS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- : No music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For KX-TD816</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 : Music Source 1 of DSHS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- : No music</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BGM No.</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>For KX-TD1232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 : Music Source 1 of Master DSHS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 : Music Source 2 of Master DSHS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 : Music Source 1 of Slave DSHS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 : Music Source 2 of Slave DSHS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- : No BGM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For KX-TD816</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 : Music Source 1 of DSHS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- : No BGM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pager Tone</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>On or Off</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXT No.</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9</td>
<td>2, 3 or 4 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BGM</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>On or Off</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Administration & SMDR & MODEM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Administration &amp; SMDR &amp; MODEM</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MODEM EXT No.</td>
<td>EXT [299 ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODEM Type</td>
<td>Bell</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS-232C Interface</td>
<td>Port - 1</td>
<td>Port - 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parity</td>
<td>Mark</td>
<td>Mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NL Code</td>
<td>CR+LF</td>
<td>CR+LF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word Length</td>
<td>7 bits</td>
<td>7 bits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop Bit</td>
<td>1 Bit</td>
<td>1 Bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baud Rate</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| SMDR                           |          |                |
| Duration Log (Outgoing)        | All      |                |
| Duration Log (Incoming)        | On       |                |
| Format-Page Length             | [66]     |                |
| Format-Skip Perforation        | [00]     |                |

Hit spacebar to select parameter

1  2  3  4  HELP  5  6  7  SAVE  8  EXIT

---

**<Explanation>**

1. **MODEM EXT No. (Floating Number Assignment)**
   - Assigns Floating Extension number for MODEM.
   - The feature is available for KX-TD1232 only.

2. **MODEM TYPE (MODEM Standard)**
   - Assigns the type of a modem.
   - The feature is available for KX-TD1232 only.

3. **RS-232C Interface (EIA (RS-232C) Parameters)**
   - Assigns communication parameters for RS-232C.
   - Prot-1 indicates Master DSHS and Port-2 indicates Slave DSHS for KX-TD1232.
   - The KX-TD816 does not make a distinction between master and slave.

4. **SMDR Duration Log Outgoing (SMDR Outgoing Call Log Printout)**
   - Assigns the type of SMDR outgoing calls being printed out.

5. **SMDR Duration Log Incoming (SMDR Incoming Call Log Printout)**
   - Assigns to print out SMDR incoming calls.
    Assigns the number of lines per page when the record is printed out.

    Assigns the number of lines to be skipped at the end of every page.

<Operation>

(1) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

(2) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

(3) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Aux. Ports Menu screen.

<Condition>

(1) Page Length must be longer than Skip Perforation by 4 or more lines.

(2) The following combinations are invalid.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parity</th>
<th>Word Length</th>
<th>Stop Bit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mark</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) In the case of KX-TD1232, the parameters of RS-232C Interface of the system which is not operating are displayed as the following:

    Port-1 or -2
    Parity -----  
    NL. Code -----  
    Word Length -----  
    Stop Bit -----  
    Baud Rate -----  

(4) The formats of SMDR are not available unless a printer is connected with the DSHS by RS-232C cable. If a printer is already connected, it has to be disconnected and connected again. Otherwise the former formats become valid.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*MODEM EXT No.</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9</td>
<td>2, 3 or 4 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*MODEM Type</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>BELL or CCITT</td>
<td>Bell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parity</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>None, Mark, Space, Even, Odd</td>
<td>Mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NL Code</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>CR+LF or CR</td>
<td>CR+LF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word Length</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>7 or 8 bits</td>
<td>8 bits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop Bit</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>1 bit or 2 bits</td>
<td>1 bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baud Rate</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>150, 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600</td>
<td>9600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration Log (Outgoing)</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>All ; All duration of outgoing calls Toll ; Only duration of Toll calls Off ; Not printed</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration Log (Incoming)</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>On ; All incoming calls or Off ; Not printed</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format -Page Length</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>04 through 99</td>
<td>2 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format -Skip Perforation</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>00 through 95</td>
<td>2 digits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*: Available for KX-TD1232 only.
DISA (for KX-TD1232 only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISA</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXT No.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OGM1 (DISA1) ⇒</td>
<td>EXT[198]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OGM2 (DISA2) ⇒</td>
<td>EXT[298]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Mode</td>
<td>⇒</td>
<td>Non</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tone-Detect</td>
<td>⇒</td>
<td>Enable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-3 ⇒ Code[3333]</td>
<td></td>
<td>COS[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User-4 ⇒ Code[4444]</td>
<td></td>
<td>COS[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OGM1 (DISA1) ⇒ 32sec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OGM2 (DISA2) ⇒ 0sec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OGM3 (Timed Reminder) ⇒ 32sec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OGM4 ⇒ 0sec</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialing Mode ⇒ Repeat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talking Mode ⇒ Through</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code

1 2 3 4 HELP 5 6 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

<Explanation>

[1] EXT No. (Floating Number Assignment)  [813]
Assigns Floating Extension numbers for DISA.

[2] Security Mode (DISA Security Type)  [809]
Assigns the security mode for DISA.

[3] Tone-Detect (DISA Tone Detection)  [810]
Assigns to enable or disable to detect the DISA tone.

Assigns the DISA user codes.

Assigns COS No. appending to the user codes.

[6] REC Time (Outgoing Message Time)  [215]
Sets the time to record OGM 1 through 4.
[7] Repeat (DISA DTMF Repeat)  
Assigns the level of DTMF tone to be repeated or not.

<Operation>

1. Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.
2. After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.
3. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Aux. Ports Menu screen.

<Condition>

1. The same User Code numbers cannot be assigned to two or more user codes.
2. The total of REC Time must be less than 64 seconds.

>Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

**TABLE of ITEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXT No.</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9 2, 3 or 4 digits</td>
<td>OGM1=EXT[198] OGM2=EXT[298]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Mode</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Non or Trunk</td>
<td>Non</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tone-Detect</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Disable or Enable</td>
<td>Enable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Code (Code No.)</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9 4 digits</td>
<td>Same as the screen on the previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Code (COS No.)</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>1 through 8 1 digit</td>
<td>Same as the screen on the previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC Time</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0, 16, 32, 64 seconds</td>
<td>Same as the screen on the previous page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Repeat</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Repeat or Through</td>
<td>Repeat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Additional Function

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Function</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FNC 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS5 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS6 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS7 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRG1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRG2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRG3 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRG4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRG5 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRG6 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRG7 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRG8 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hit spacebar to select parameter

1    2    3    4 HELP 5    6    7 SAVE 8 EXIT

<Explanation>

[1] SYS1 Bit1
Assigns to send the music on hold or the ringback tone to the calling party while being transferred automatically.

[2] SYS1 Bit2
Assigns to judge if disconnecting or the consultation hold to press the hookswitch lightly and then place the handset in case of having a conversation with a standard telephone.

[3] SYS1 Bit3
Assigns to send the hooking signal or the disconnecting signal to CO lines when the Flash button is pressed in case of having a conversation with a proprietary telephone.

[4] SYS1 Bit8
Assigns to enable or disable to hear the sound from CO lines when Pause is sent to the lines in case of using a standard telephone.

[5] SYS1 Bit9
Assigns to judge if the hooking signal or the disconnecting signal to press the hookswitch lightly in case of using a standard telephone.
[6] SYS1 Bit10
Sets the time to send the DTMF signal to the Voice Mail.

[7] SYS1 Bit11,12
Sets the delayed time to send the DTMF signal to the Voice Mail when the Voice Mail answers the call and receives the ID.

[8] SYS1 Bit13,14
Assigns the delayed time to send the DTMF signal to the Voice Mail when the Voice Mail answers the DSHS and receives the Extension Status signal.

[9] SYS1 Bit15
Assigns to turn off the message waiting lamp.

[10] SYS1 Bit16
Assigns to start the Automated Attendant Service when the Voice Mail receives an outside call by FWD or IRNA.

[11] SYS2 Bit1
Assigns whether Transfer Recall occurs at the transfer originating extension or Operator 1 if an outside party is transferred and unanswered.

[12] SYS2 Bit2
Assigns if Limited Call Duration is done for both outgoing and incoming calls or outgoing calls only.

[13] SYS2 Bit3
Assigns the Override Tone to be sent or not in case of Busy Override, Barge in or Privacy Release.

[14] SYS2 Bit4
Assigns to enable or disable to check * and # under the Toll Restriction.

[15] SYS2 Bit5
Assigns to enable or disable to work the Flash function during receiving an outside call at a station locked extension.

[16] SYS2 Bit6
Assigns Confirm Tone #3 to be sent or not.

[17] SYS2 Bit7
Assigns the pulse break ratio during dial pulsing.

[18] SYS2 Bit8
Assigns if the Mail Box ID is substituted by the extension number or it is programmable (free).

[19] SYS2 Bit9
Assigns the first display of LCD of a digital proprietary telephone (KX-T7235) in Station Speed Dial program.

[20] SYS2 Bit10
Assigns the source of Music Source 1 of the DSHS for Music on Hold and BGM.

[21] SYS2 Bit11, 12
Assigns inter-digit pause for pulse dialing.
[22] SYS2 Bit13
Assigns intercom dial tone frequency.

[23] SYS3 Bit 1 - 16 & SYS4 Bit 1 - 8
These areas are provided to assign PAD Switch Control (volume control of received calls on a CO line). This can be assigned per CO line. SYS 3 Bit 1 through 16 correspond to CO lines 1 through 16 and SYS4 Bit 1 through 8 correspond to CO lines 17 through 24 respectively.

[24] SYS4 Bit 9
Prohibits or allows a call originated by an AA port of VPS to another AA port.

[25] SYS4 Bit10
Restricts or allows sending pulse dialing signals during a CO call.

[26] COS 1 - 8 Bit 1, 2, 3, 4
Assigns the number of the available digit to dial in case of having a conversation with an outside party.

[27] COS 1 - 8 Bit 5
Assigns to enable or disable the Call Forwarding - Follow Me feature.

<Operation>

1) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set the parameter.

2) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

3) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Main Menu screen.

<Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYS 1 Bit 1</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : The ringback tone or 1 : The Music on hold</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS1 Bit 2</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : The consultation hold or 1 : Disconnecting</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS 1 Bit 3</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : The disconnecting signal or 1 : The hooking signal</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS1 Bit 8</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Enable or 1 : Disable</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS1 Bit 9</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : The consultation hold or 1 : Disconnecting</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS1 Bit 10</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : 80 msec or 1 : 160 msec</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS1 Bit 11,12</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Bit 12 11 0.5 seconds 0 0 1 1.0 seconds 1 0 1.5 seconds 1 1 2.0 seconds</td>
<td>12=1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11=0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS1 Bit 13,14</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Bit 14 13 0.5 seconds 0 0 1 1.0 seconds 1 0 1.5 seconds 1 1 2.0 seconds</td>
<td>14=1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13=0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS1 Bit 15</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : The lamp is turned off when it is answered by the System. or 1 : The lamp is turned off by entering the feature number of the Voice Mail.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS1 Bit 16</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Not starting or 1 : starting</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit1</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Extension or 1 : Operator</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit2</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Outgoing and incoming calls or 1 : Outgoing calls only</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit3</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Disable or 1 : Enable</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assigning Items</td>
<td>Type of Field</td>
<td>Selection of parameter</td>
<td>Default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit4</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : No check or 1 : check</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit5</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Disable or 1 : Enable</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit6</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Disable or 1 : Enable</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit7</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : 60% or 1 : 67%</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit8</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Extension number or 1 : Free</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit9</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Names or 1 : Numbers</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit10</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Internal music source or 1 : External music source</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit11,12</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Bit 12 11</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 0 : 630 ms,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 1 : 830 ms,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 0 : 1030 ms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit13</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Normal or 1 : Distinctive</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS3 Bit 1 - 16</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : 0 dB or 1 : -3 dB</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS4 Bit9</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : prohibit or 1 : allow</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS4 Bit10</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : restriction or 1 : no restriction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assigning Items</td>
<td>Type of Field</td>
<td>Selection of parameter</td>
<td>Default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS 1 - 8 Bit 1, 2, 3, 4</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Bit 4 3 2 1</td>
<td>Bit 4 3 2 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 0 0 0 Not limited</td>
<td>1 0 0 0 8 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 0 0 1 1 digit</td>
<td>1 0 0 1 9 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 0 1 0 2 digits</td>
<td>1 0 1 0 10 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 0 1 1 3 digits</td>
<td>1 0 1 1 11 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 1 0 0 4 digits</td>
<td>1 1 0 0 12 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COS 1 - 8 Bit 5</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Disable or 1 : Enable</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


## Caller ID

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entry</th>
<th>Caller ID Code</th>
<th>Caller ID Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code

1 COPY 3 HELP 5P-PAGE 6N-PAGE 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

### Explanation

1. Caller ID Code (Caller ID Code Set)
   Assigns the numbers of the callers.

2. Caller ID Name (Caller ID Name Set)
   Assigns the names of the callers.

### Operation

1. There are 500 entries. They are displayed on the screen every 10 entries.
2. Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.
3. After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.
4. Press F5 (P-PAGE) to return to the previous page.
5. Press F6 (N-PAGE) to advance to the next page.
6. Use F2 (COPY) if you want to copy the data of one entry in another.
(7) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to the Main menu screen.

<Condition>

(1) This feature is only available in USA, Canada and Hong Kong.

(2) When you assign "Caller ID" in Interactive Editing mode, the data are not loaded into DB of the DSHS by pressing only F7 (SAVE) key. They are only saved in DB of the IBM-PC. If you want to load the data into DB of the DSHS, you must press F7 (SAVE) and then F8 (EXIT) key.

<Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

---

**TABLE of ITEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Caller ID Code</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9</td>
<td>Maximum 11 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caller ID Name</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9, A through Z, a through z, * # ! ? Space, :, /, +, =, &lt;-, $, %, &amp; , ( )</td>
<td>Maximum 15 characters</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 5 Disk File Management

5-1 Disk File Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disk File Management</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>Empty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Directory [A:_ ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Comment</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Enter Directory Name
1 LOAD 2 ASC II 3 DELETE 4 HELP 5 P-PAGE 6 N-PAGE 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

<Explanation>

Manages the files in PC DB.

<Operation>

(1) Enter the number of the drive and the name of the directory. Press ENTER key.

(2) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to the initial screen.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Comment</th>
<th>Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TD1232A.DBD</td>
<td>KX-TD1232 Both</td>
<td></td>
<td>01.21.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TD1232B.DBD</td>
<td>KX-TD1232 Master</td>
<td></td>
<td>01.22.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TD1232C.DBD</td>
<td>KX-TD1232 Slave</td>
<td></td>
<td>01.23.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TD1232D.DBD</td>
<td>KX-TD816</td>
<td></td>
<td>01.24.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TD1232E.DBE</td>
<td>KX-TD1232 Both</td>
<td></td>
<td>01.25.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TD1232F.DBE</td>
<td>KX-TD1232 Master</td>
<td></td>
<td>01.26.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TD1232G.DBE</td>
<td>KX-TD1232 Slave</td>
<td></td>
<td>01.27.94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TD1232H.DBE</td>
<td>KX-TD816</td>
<td>ASCII CONVERTED FILE</td>
<td>01.28.94</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter Function key

1️⃣ LOAD ️⃣ ASCII 3️⃣ DELETE 4️⃣ HELP 5️⃣ P-PAGE 6️⃣ N-PAGE 7️⃣ SAVE 8️⃣ EXIT

(3) File names are displayed when the file extensions of them are ".DBE", ".DBD" and ".DBA". The files whose file extensions are ".DBE" are the files of database of version 2.xx type. The files whose file extensions are ".DBD" are the files of database of version 1.xx type. The files whose file extensions are ".DBA" are the files of ASCII for printing.

(4) To load the files of database into the memory of the PC terminal

1️⃣ Select the file by using ↑ or ↓ key and press F1(LOAD).
2️⃣ When you select the file with ".DBE" and it is not in the memory, a message "Now loading system data " appears and loading starts. When you select the file with ".DBE" and it is already in the memory, a message "Old system data will be cleared OK ? (Y/N)=" appears. Press "Y" or "y" to load or "N" or "n" to cancel. When you select the file with ".DBD", a message "This is Ver.1.xx Disk File DB. Do you convert to Ver.2.xx? (Y/N)=" appears. Press "Y" or "y" to convert and load or "N" or "n" to cancel. If the file is already in the memory, the former file is cleared automatically. Press F8 (EXIT) to cancel and return to the initial screen. When you press "Y" or "y", a message "Now loading system data " appears and loading starts. When it is completed, a message "System data loading completed" appears. If you select the file with ".DBA", an error message " No Database Error" appears.
(5) To convert the database in the memory into the files of ASC II
   ① Press F2 (ASC II) and a message "Enter File Name[   ]" appears.
   ② Enter the name of the file without the file extension (as it is automatically attached to
       the name) and press ENTER key.
   ③ A message "Page Length[   ]" appears. Enter the length of the page and press
       ENTER key.
   ④ A message "Now converting system data " appears and converting starts.
   ⑤ When it is completed, a message "System data conversion completed" appears.

(6) To delete files
   ① Select the file by using ↑ or ↓ key, and press F3 (DELETE).
   ② A message "Are you sure? (Y/N)⇒" appears.
       Press "Y" or "y" to delete, or "N" or "n" to cancel.
       Press F8 (EXIT) to cancel and return to the initial screen.

(7) To save the database in the memory into files
   ① Press F7 (SAVE) and a message "Enter File Name[   ], Comment[   ]"
       appears.
   ② Enter the name of the file without the file extension (as it is automatically attached to
       the name) and press ENTER key. Enter the comment and press ENTER key.
   ③ A message "Now saving system data " appears and saving starts.
   ④ When it is completed, a message "System data saving completed" appears.

(8) Press F5 (P-PAGE) to return to the previous page.

(9) Press F6 (N-PAGE) to advance to the next page.

(10) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to the initial screen.

<Condition>

When you press F2 (ASC II) or F7 (SAVE) and there are not any files in PC DB, an error message
appears.
### Chapter 6 DSHS Management

#### 6-1 DSHS Management Main Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DSHS Management Main Menu</th>
<th>On-line (RS-232C)</th>
<th>Empty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1. System Data Save (DSHS→PC Memory)

2. System Data Load (PC Memory→DSHS)

3. Test

Select the number: [ ]

Enter the number, and hit ENTER key

1  2  3  4 HELP  5  6  7  8 EXIT

---

<Operation>

1. Enter the number of the program and press ENTER key.

2. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to the initial screen.

<Condition>

1. When you select "1. System Data Save (DSHS→PC Memory)" and the data already exist in PC DB file, a message "Old System Data will be cleared. OK? (Y/N)=" appears. Press "Y" or "y" to be cleared. Press "N", "n" or ESC key to cancel. Press F8 (EXIT) to cancel and return to the initial screen.

2. When you select "2. System Data Load (PC Memory →DSHS)" but the data do not exist in PC DB file, an error message appears.

3. "3.Test" is available for KX-TD1232 only.
6-2 System Data Save (DSHS→PC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System Data Save (DSHS→PC)</th>
<th>On-line (RS-232C)</th>
<th>Empty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Now saving system data

Hit ENTER key

1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8 EXIT

<Operation>

(1) Press ENTER key.

(2) A message "Now saving system data" appears and saving starts.

(3) When it is completed, a message "System data saving completed" appears.

(4) Press F8 (EXIT) to cancel while the system data are being saved.

(5) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to the initial screen after saving is completed.
<Operation>

(1) Press ENTER key.

(2) A message "Now loading system data" appears and loading starts.

(3) When it is completed, a message "System data loading completed" appears.

(4) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to the initial screen after loading is completed.
6-4 Test (for KX-TD1232 only)

6-4.1 TEST Entry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test Entry</th>
<th>On-line (RS-232C)</th>
<th>Empty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

When you start the test mode, the Digital Super Hybrid System stops functioning and goes into the test mode. All telephones are disconnected.

Are you ready? (Y/N) ⇒ [ ]

Enter Y (Yes) or N (No), and hit ENTER key

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 EXIT

<Operation>

(1) After selecting "3. Test", the screen above appears.

(2) Press "Y" and then press ENTER key to start testing. The screen turns into "System Selection" screen. Once you start, the DSHS stops functioning and turns into the diagnostic mode.

(3) Press "N" and then press ENTER key to cancel. The screen returns to the "DSHS Management Menu" screen.

(4) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to the initial screen.

<Condition>

You cannot execute testing through Jack No. 01. If you connect the modem to Jack No. 01, please reconnect it to another jack.
6-4.2 System Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System Selection</th>
<th>On-line (RS-232C)</th>
<th>Empty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**System Selection**

Which System do you select? (M / S / E) ⇒ [ ]

**End of Test**

When you finish testing, the communication between the terminal and the Digital Super Hybrid System is disconnected. The DSHS starts functioning again.

Are you ready? (Y/N) ⇒ [ ]

Enter M(Master), S(Slave), or E(End), and hit ENTER key

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8

<Operation>

1. **System Selection**
   - Press "M" or "S" and then press ENTER key. The screen turns into "Test Menu" screen. Press "E" to advance to the next item "Test End".

2. **Test End**
   - Press "Y" to finish communicating or "N" to return to the previous item "System Selection" and then press ENTER key.
## 6-4.3 Test Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test Menu</th>
<th>(Master)</th>
<th>On-line (RS-232C)</th>
<th>Empty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. DTMF G/R Test</td>
<td></td>
<td>Configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. EXT Card Test</td>
<td></td>
<td>BAC1</td>
<td>CO1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. CO Card Test</td>
<td></td>
<td>BAC2</td>
<td>EXT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. DISA Card Test</td>
<td></td>
<td>BAC3</td>
<td>EXT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. DPH, RMT, CONF Test</td>
<td></td>
<td>EXP1</td>
<td>CO2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Caller ID Test</td>
<td></td>
<td>EXP2</td>
<td>EXT3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. SIC Test</td>
<td></td>
<td>EXP3</td>
<td>EXT4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. PT Test</td>
<td></td>
<td>OP1</td>
<td>DISA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OP2</td>
<td>RMT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OP3</td>
<td>DPH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OP4</td>
<td>S1C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select the number: [ ]

Enter the number, and hit ENTER key

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 EXIT |

<Operation>

1. After pressing "Y" on the previous screen, the screen above appears.

2. Enter the number of the test and press ENTER key.

3. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to the initial screen.

<Explanation>

1. BAC 1/2/3 and EXP 1/2/3 in Configuration indicate the types of the cards in order of being installed and the numbers are automatically attached to the cards. All tests are executed according to the numbers. If the cards are not installed, BAC 1/2/3 and EXP 1/2/3 are displayed as blanks.

2. OP1/2/3/4 indicate DISA, RMT, DPH and SIC cards when they are installed.

3. The system (Master or Slave) which is now tested is displayed in the screen.
1. DTMF G/R Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DTMF G/R Test</th>
<th>(Master)</th>
<th>On-line (RS-232C)</th>
<th>Empty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TSW DTMF-G</td>
<td>EXT DTMF-R</td>
<td>EXT1</td>
<td>EXT2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Extension ports must be on-hook or disconnected.

Enter EXT card No. (1-2, *) ⇒ [...]  

Enter the EXT Card number, and hit ENTER key
1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8 EXIT

<Operation>

(1) Enter the number of the extension card (1 through 2) or * (a wild card character) and then press ENTER key.

(2) The result is displayed by OK or NG.

(3) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Test Menu screen.

<Note>

The System (Master or Slave) which is now being tested is displayed in the screen.
<Explanation>

Examines the function of receiving DTMF of an extension card.

### Diagram

- **CO Card 1**
  - **CO Port 1**
    - **CODEC**
    - **Diagnosis Path**

- **CPU Card**
  - **TSW**
  - **DTMF G**

- **Extension Card 1 or 2**
  - **Extension Port 1**
    - **DTMF R**

- **DHW1**

- The DTMF signal is sent from the DTMF generator in the CPU card, passes through CODEC and reaches the DTMF receiver in an extension card.

- The DTMF signal is sent and received in the following order.

  **CPU/DTMF G**
  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UHW0</th>
<th>TS19</th>
<th>TSW</th>
<th>DHW1</th>
<th>TS 0</th>
<th>CO/CODEC</th>
<th>Diagnosis Path</th>
<th>DTMF R1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<Condition>

All extensions connected with the extension cards must be on-hook or disconnected to reflect the signal at the balance network circuit.
EXT Card Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>EXT1 Digital</th>
<th>Data</th>
<th>EXT2 Digital</th>
<th>Data</th>
<th>EXT3 Digital</th>
<th>Data</th>
<th>EXT4 Digital</th>
<th>Data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter EXT Card No. (1-4, * ) ⇒ [ _ ]

Enter the EXT Card number, and hit ENTER key

1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8 EXIT

<Operation>

1) Enter the number of the extension card (1 through 4) or * (a wild card character) and then press ENTER key.

2) The result is displayed by OK or NG.

3) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to TEST Menu screen.

<Note>

The System (Master or Slave) which is now being tested is displayed in the screen.
(1) Examines the digital path of an extension card.

- The DTMF signal is sent from the DTMF generator in the CPU card. It passes through the telephone interface circuit in the extension port M of the extension card N and turns back to TWS. (The telephone interface circuit turns the signal back inside.) Then the signal passes through the port 1 of CO card 1 and the Diagnosis path, and reaches the DTMF receiver through the extension port 1 of the extension card 1.

- The signal is sent in the following order.

  DTMF G1 → UHW0 → TSW → DHWX → Telephone Interface Circuit → UHWX → TSW → DHW1 → CO CODEC
  TS19   TS0-15          TS0-15        TS0

- Diagnosis Path EXT 1/DTMF R1

  HWX=HW2 (EXT 1 Card), HW3 (EXT2 Card), HW4 (EXT3 Card), HW5 (EXT4 Card)
(2) Examines the data communication circuit of digital proprietary telephones of the extension cards.

- The telephone interface circuit is automatically assigned to turn the HDLC data back to HDLC Communication Circuit. The feature is examined as mentioned.
- The test is executed from port 1 to port 8.
3. CO Card Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>(Master)</th>
<th>On-line (RS-232C)</th>
<th>Empty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CO1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Path</td>
<td>CUR. DTCT</td>
<td>FLUSH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter CO Card No. (1-2.*) ⇒ [ ]

Enter the CO Card number, and hit ENTER key
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 8 EXIT

<Operation>

(1) Enter the number of the CO card (1 or 2) or * (a wild card character) and then press ENTER key.

(2) The result is displayed by OK or NG.

(3) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Test Menu screen.
(1) Examines the path of CO cards.

- The DTMF signal is sent from the DTMF generator in the CPU card. It passes through CODEC in the CO Port M of the CO Card N. (It is reflected at the balance network circuit.) The signal is turned back to TWS, passes through the Port 1 of CO card 1 and reaches the DTMF receiver through the Diagnosis path and the extension port 1 of the extension card 1. The path is examined as mentioned above.
- The signal is sent in the following order.

In case of CO card 1:

CPU/DTMF G1 –UHW0 – TSW – DHW1 – CODEC – UHW1 – TSW – DHW1 – CO CODEC - Diagnosis Path

TS19

TS 0, 4, 8, 12

TS 0, 4, 8, 12

TS 0

16, 20, 24, 28

16, 20, 24, 28

– EXT/DTMF R1

In case of CO card 2:

CPU/DTMF G1 –UHW0 – TSW – DHW6 – CODEC – UHW6 – TSW – DHW1 – CO CODEC - Diagnosis Path

TS19

TS 0, 4, 8, 12

TS 0, 4, 8, 12

TS 0

– EXT/DTMF R1

In case of the port 1 of CO card 1:

CPU/DTMF G1 –UHW0 – TSW – DHW1 – CODEC – UHW1 – TSW – DHW1 – CO CODEC - Diagnosis Path

TS19

TS 0

TS 0, 4, 8, 12

TS 4

– EXT/DTMF R1

<Condition>

(1) To reflect the signal at the balance network circuit, the extensions connected with the extension card 1 must be on-hook or disconnected.

(2) To reflect the signal at the balance network circuit, the CO lines must be disconnected from CO cards.
Examines the CPC detection function, sending the DTMF and the pulse dial function, and the BELL detection function of CO ports.

1) The extension port is turned into the diagnostic mode.
2) The CO port M is turned into the diagnostic mode.
3) DIAL is switched on and an electric current is sent to the BELL/CPC detection circuit in the port.
4) The DTMF signal is sent from the DTMF generator in the CPU card and received on the DTMF receiver in the extension card.
5) The Pulse is sent from and received on the HOOK/PULSE receiving circuit in the extension port.
6) DIAL is switched off and an electric current is not sent to the BELL/CPC detection circuit.
7) The Bell is sent from the extension port and received on the BELL/CPC detection circuit in the CO port M.
8) The CO port and the extension port quit the diagnosis mode.
9) The test mentioned above is executed from the port 1 to port 8 of the CO card 1 and from the port 1 to port 4 of the CO card 2.
## DISA Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISA Card Test</th>
<th>(Master)</th>
<th>On-line (RS-232C)</th>
<th>Empty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISA Port</th>
<th>CO-CO Path</th>
<th>DTMF Repeater</th>
<th>OGM</th>
<th>Tone Detect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1-1</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-2</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-1</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-2</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hit ENTER key

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 EXIT

<Operation>

(1) Press ENTER key.

(2) The result is displayed by OK or NG.

(3) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Test Menu screen.

<Note>

The System (Master or Slave) which is now being tested is displayed in the screen.
(1) Examines the upper and lower paths, the DTMF repeater function, and the Tone detection function of DTMF circuit in the DISA card.

1) CO–CO path test

- The DTMF signal is sent from the DTMF generator and received on the DTMF receiver in the extension card. The path is examined as mentioned above.
- The signal is sent in the following order.

  DTMF G1 – UHW0 – DHW6 – DISA – UHW6 – DHW1 – CO CODEC – Diagnosis Path – EXT1 / DTMF R1
  TS19  TS16, 18  TS16, 18  TS 0

2) DTMF repeater test

- The DTMF signal is sent from the DTMF generator, passes through the DTMF receiver and the DTMF generator in the DISA card and received on the DTMF receiver in the extension card. The DTMF repeater function is examined as mentioned above.
• The signal is sent in the following order.

TS19   TS16,18
– EXT1 / DTMF R1
TS16   TS 0

3) Tone detection test

• The call progress tone is sent in the following order and the tone detection circuit is examined.

Call progress tone – UHW0, TS3 – DHW6 – DISA Tone detection circuit
TS16, 18

(2) Examines the upper and lower paths, the OGM recording and playing back function and the Tone
detection function of OGM circuit in the DISA card.
1) CO–CO path test

- The DTMF signal is sent from the DTMF generator and received on the DTMF receiver in the extension card. The path is examined as mentioned above.
- The signal is sent in the following order.

   DTMF G1 – UHW0 – DHW6 – DISA – UHW6 – DHW1 – CO CODEC – Diagnosis Path – EXT1 / DTMF R1
   TS19   TS17, 19   TS17, 19   TS 0

2) OGM test

- The DTMF signal is sent from the DTMF generator in the CPU card and recorded in OGM. The signal is played back from OGM and received on the DTMF receiver in the extension card. The OGM recording and playing back function is examined as mentioned above.
- The signal is sent in the following order.

   – DHW2. TS16 – CODEC – DTMF R1

3) Tone detection test

- The call progress tone is sent in the following order and the tone detection circuit is examined.

   Call progress tone – UHW0. TS3 – DHW6 – DISA Tone detection circuit
   TS17, 19
### 5. DPH, RMT, CONF Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DPH, RMT, CONF Test</th>
<th>(Master)</th>
<th>On-line (RS-232C)</th>
<th>Empty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DPH</td>
<td>Port 1</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Port 2</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMT</td>
<td>Digital Loop Back</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analog Loop Back</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF</td>
<td>CONF Trunk 1</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF Trunk 2</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF Trunk 3</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF Trunk 4</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF Trunk 5</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CONF Trunk 6</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter card No. (DPH=1, RMT=2, CONF=3) ⇒ [ ]

Enter the Card number, and hit ENTER key

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 EXIT

<Operation>

1. Enter the number of the card (1 through 4) and then press ENTER key.

2. The result is displayed by OK or NG.

3. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Test Menu screen.

<Note>

The System (Master or Slave) which is now being tested is displayed in the screen.
(1) Examines ports of the DPH card.

- The DTMF signal is sent from the DTMF generator in the CPU card and received on the DTMF receiver in the extension card. The path is examined as mentioned above.
- The signal is sent in the following order:
  
  DTMF G1 – UHW0 – DHW0 – DPH CODEC – UHW0 – DHW1 – CO CODEC – Diagnosis Path – DTMF R1
  
  TS19  TS29, 30  TS29, 30  TS 0

(2) Examines the loopback on the RMT card.

- The digital and analog serial data are looped back in MODEM IC. The loopback function is examined as mentioned above.
(3) Examines the path in the CONF trunks.

- The DTMF signal is sent from the DTMF generator in the CPU card, passes through the CONF trunk and reaches the DTMF receiver in the extension card.

The Conference trunks are examined as mentioned above.
- 3 patterns of paths are checked at every CONF trunk in the following order.

- DTMF G1 → DHW0. TS0 → CONF 1 UHWF. TS4 → DHW1. TS 0 → Diagnosis Path → DTMF R1(DTMF)
- IDLE → DHW0. TS1 → CONF 1 UHWF. TS5 → DHW1. TS 0 → Diagnosis Path → DTMF R1(IDLE)
- IDLE → DHW0. TS2 → CONF 1 UHWF. TS6 → DHW1. TS 0 → Diagnosis Path → DTMF R1(DTMF)

- IDLE → DHW0. TS0 → CONF 1 UHWF. TS4 → DHW1. TS 0 → Diagnosis Path → DTMF R1(IDLE)
- DTMF G1 → DHW0. TS1 → CONF 1 UHWF. TS5 → DHW1. TS 0 → Diagnosis Path → DTMF R1(DTMF)
- IDLE → DHW0. TS2 → CONF 1 UHWF. TS6 → DHW1. TS 0 → Diagnosis Path → DTMF R1(DTMF)

- IDLE → DHW0. TS0 → CONF 1 UHWF. TS4 → DHW1. TS 0 → Diagnosis Path → DTMF R1(DTMF)
- IDLE → DHW0. TS1 → CONF 1 UHWF. TS5 → DHW1. TS 0 → Diagnosis Path → DTMF R1(DTMF)
- DTMF G1 → DHW0. TS2 → CONF 1 UHWF. TS6 → DHW1. TS 0 → Diagnosis Path → DTMF R1(IDLE)
6 conference trunks are examined.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Down path (TS NO.)</th>
<th>UP path (TS NO.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CONF1</td>
<td>4, 5, 6</td>
<td>0, 1, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF2</td>
<td>8, 9, 10</td>
<td>4, 5, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF3</td>
<td>12, 13, 14</td>
<td>8, 9, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF4</td>
<td>16, 17, 18</td>
<td>12, 13, 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF5</td>
<td>20, 21, 22</td>
<td>16, 17, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONF6</td>
<td>24, 25, 26</td>
<td>20, 21, 22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<Condition>

Doorphones must be disconnected from the Doorphone ports to reflect the signal at the balance network circuit.
6. Caller ID Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caller ID Test</th>
<th>(Master)</th>
<th>On-line (RS-232C)</th>
<th>Empty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CO1</td>
<td>CO2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port</td>
<td>Loop Back</td>
<td>Loop Back</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter CO Card No. (1-2,* ) ⇒ [ ]

Enter the CO Card number, and hit ENTER key

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 EXIT

<Operation>

(1) Enter the number of the CO card (1 or 2) or * (a wild card character) and then press ENTER key.

(2) The result is displayed by OK or NG.

(3) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Test Menu screen.

<Note>

The System (Master or Slave) which is now being tested is displayed in the screen.
Examine the Caller ID function of CO cards.

- The serial interface circuit in the Caller ID card is assigned to turn the serial data back inside and received them on the circuit.
  The function is examined as mentioned above.
7. SIC Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIC Test</th>
<th>(Master)</th>
<th>On-line (RS-232C)</th>
<th>Empty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hit ENTER key

1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8 EXIT

<Operation>

(1) Press ENTER key to proceed.

(2) The result is displayed by OK or NG.

(3) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Test Menu screen.

<Note>

The System (Master or Slave) which is now being tested is displayed in the screen.
<Explanation>

(1) Examines the SIC path.

- The DTMF signal is sent from the DTMF generator in the CPU card, passes through SIC path, reflected at TSW of another system, and is received on the DTMF receiver in the extension card. The path is examined as mentioned above.
- The signal is sent in the following order.

```
DTMF G1  -  DHW7  -  UHW7  -  DHW7  -  UHW7  -  DHW1  -  CO CODEC  -  Diagnosis Path
TS 1-15  17-31  TS 1-15  17-31  TS 1-15  TS 0
(another system)  17-31

- DTMF R1
```
### PT Test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>EXT 1</th>
<th>EXT 2</th>
<th>EXT 3</th>
<th>EXT 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normal Path</td>
<td>OHCA Path</td>
<td>Normal Path</td>
<td>OHCA Path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You must connect the following PT with extension ports:
KX-T7130 (Normal path, OHCA path)
KX-T7220, KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7250, KX-T7020, KX-T7030, KX-T7050 (Normal path)
Enter EXT Card No. (1-4, *x) ⇒ [ ]

Enter the EXT Card number, and hit ENTER key

1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  EXIT

<Operation>

1. Enter the number of the extension card (1 through 4) or * (a wild card character) and then press ENTER key.

2. The result is displayed by OK or NG.

3. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to TEST Menu screen.

<Note>

1. A proprietary telephone is abbreviated to PT in the screen.

2. The System (Master or Slave) which is now being tested is displayed in the screen.
(1) Examines the normal path of analog proprietary telephones.

- The DTMF signal is sent from the DTMF generator to the normal path in an analog proprietary telephone and received on the DTMF receiver in the extension card. The path is examined as mentioned above.

(2) Examines the OHCA path of analog proprietary telephones.

- The DTMF signal is sent from the DTMF generator to the OHCA path in an analog proprietary telephone, passes through CODEC and TSW in OHCA and the CO port 1 of CO card 1, and received on the DTMF receiver in the extension card 1. The path is examined as mentioned above.
(3) Examines the normal path of digital proprietary telephones.

- The DTMF signal is sent from the DTMF generator to the normal path in a digital proprietary telephone, passes through TSW in the CPU card and is received on the DTMF receiver in the extension card 1. The paths are examined as mentioned above.
## Chapter 7 DSHS Connect / Disconnect

### 7-1 DSHS Connect / Disconnect Main Menu

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DSHS Connect / Disconnect Main Menu</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. RS-232C Connect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. MODEM Connect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Disconnect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select the number: [ ]

Enter the number, and hit ENTER key

1  2  3  4 HELP  5  6  7  8 EXIT

<Operation>

1. Select the number of the program and press ENTER key.
   - If RS-232C is connected to an external MODEM, you must select "2. MODEM Connect".
   - If your PC terminal is already connected with the DSHS and you want to reconnect it, you must disconnect it from the DSHS first and reconnect it.

2. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to the initial screen.

<Condition>

1. If your PC terminal is already connected with the DSHS and you select "1. RS-232C Connect" or "2. MODEM Connect", an error message appears.

2. If your PC terminal is already disconnected from the DSHS and you select "3. Disconnect", an error message appears.

3. "2 MODEM Connect" is available for KX-TD1232 only.
<Table>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RS-232C Connect</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>COM Port No.</strong></td>
<td>[1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baud Rate</td>
<td>9600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NL Code</td>
<td>CR+LF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word Length</td>
<td>8 bits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parity</td>
<td>Mark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop Bit</td>
<td>1 bit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Password</strong></td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code
1  2  3  4 HELP 5  6  7 CONNCT 8 EXIT

<Explanation>

Assigns the communication parameters of RS-232C connection.

<Operation>

(1) Before assigning the parameters, connect the DSHS with Port 1 or 2 of the PC terminal by the RS-232C cable.

(2) After selecting "1. RS-232C Connect", the screen above appears.

(3) The cursor is placed in the Password field.

(4) If you want to change the parameters, use TAB key, the cursor keys or ENTER key to move the cursor. The defaults of the DSHS are as the following.

    Baud Rate = 9600   NL Code = CR+LF   Word Length = 7 bits   Parity = Mark
    Stop Bit = 1 bit   Password = 1234

(5) After editing the data, enter the password and press F7 (CONNECT).
(6) A message "DSHS Connection completed (DSHS ID=KX-TDxxxx)" appears when the PC terminal is connected with the DSHS. DSHS Connecting Status turns into "On-line (RS-232C)".

(7) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to DSHS Connect / Disconnect Main Menu screen.

<Condition>

(1) If the password is wrong, an error message appears after pressing F7 (CONNECT). Reenter the correct one and press F7 again.

(2) An error message appears when something is wrong with the line. Check the line and then press F7 (CONNECT) again.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE of ITEMS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assigning Items</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baud Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NL Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stop Bit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### MODEM Connect (for KX-TD1232 only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODEM Connect</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COM Port No.</td>
<td>[1]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface</td>
<td>CCITT V.22(1200BPS)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORG CON Type</td>
<td>Auto</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NL Code</td>
<td>CR+LF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial Mode</td>
<td>Tone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODEM Init</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial Number</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code

1 2 3 4 HELP 5 6 7 CONNECT 8 EXIT

**<Explanation>**

Assigns the communication parameters of MODEM connection.

**<Operation>**

1. Before assigning the parameters, install the Modem card (Hayes compatible modem) in the PC terminal, or connect the external Modem (Hayes compatible modem) with the COM port 1 or 2 of the PC terminal. Connects the card or the Modem with a CO line after that.

2. After selecting "2. MODEM Connect", the screen above appears.

3. Automatic call from the Modem
   * Assigns the following parameters.
     - COM Port, Interface, ORG CON Type,
     - Dial Mode, Dial Number, Password
   * After editing the data, press F7 (CONNECT).
     - The PC terminal detects the carrier signal from the DSHS and starts communicating with it.
(4) • Manual call from a telephone and access the Modem card.
  ① Assigns the following parameters. COM Port, Interface, ORG COM Type Password
  ② Connects the telephone with a CO line and call the DSHS from it.
  ③ When you hear the carrier signal from the DSHS, press F7 (CONNECT) and place the handset.

(5) • Manual call from a telephone and access the external Modem.
  ① Assigns the following parameters. COM Port, Interface, ORG COM Type Password
  ② Connects the telephone with the Modem and set the switch of the Modem to the "Telephone" position.
  ③ Call the DSHS from the telephone.
  ④ When you hear the carrier signal from the DSHS, press the data communication button of the Modem and then press F7 (CONNECT) of the PC terminal and place the handset.

(6) A message "DSHS Connection completed (DSHS ID→KK-TDxxxx)" appears when the PC terminal is connected with the DSHS. DSHS Connecting Status turns into "On-line (MODEM)".

(7) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to DSHS Connect / Disconnect Main Menu screen.

<Condition>

(1) An error message appears when something is wrong with the line. Check the line and then press F7 again.

(2) If the password is wrong, an error message appears after pressing F7 (CONNECT) Reenter the correct one and press F7 again.

(3) The following parameter is fixed in the default data.
  NL Code=CR + LF

<Note>

- If you need the initial data of the Modem, enter the command in MODEM Init field and the data are sent from the Modem.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COM Port No.</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>1 digit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interface</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>CCITT V.21 (300 BPS), CCITT V.22 (1200 BPS), BELL 103 (300 BPS), BELL 212A (1200 BPS)</td>
<td>BELL 212A (1200 BPS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORG CON Type</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Auto or Manual</td>
<td>Auto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NL Code</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>CR+ LF or CR</td>
<td>CR + LF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial Mode</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Tone or Pulse</td>
<td>Tone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MODEM Inc</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9, A through Z, a through z, 30 digits</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dial Number</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9, * # - P (Pause), T (Tone), Maximum 30 digits</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Password</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9</td>
<td>4, 5, 6 or 7 digits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Disconnect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DSHS Disconnect</th>
<th>On-line (RS-232C)</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**DSHS Communication Disconnect**

Hit ENTER key

**<Explanation>**

Disconnects the PC terminal from the DSHS.

**<Operation>**

1. After selecting "3. Disconnect", the screen above appears.
2. After pressing ENTER key to disconnect from the DSHS, a message "DSHS Disconnected" appears and DSHS Connecting Status turns into "Off-line".
3. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to the initial screen.
## Chapter 8 Secret Feature

### 8-1 Information Display

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Main Menu</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Panasonic
Digital Super Hybrid System

Connect DSHS: No Connected
DB data (PC): KX-TD1232 Both
Version: 2.XX [XXXXXXXXXX]

Push any key to exit

- 5. DSHS Connect / Disconnect
- 6. Quit
- Select the number: [ ]

Enter the number, and hit ENTER key

1  2  3  4  HELP  5  6  7  8

---

**<Operation>**

1. Press [Alt] + [V] and the connection status, DB data, and the Version are displayed as shown above.
2. Press any key to return to the former screen.

**<Condition>**
The information above can be displayed in every screen.

### 8-2 Save Screen

**<Operation>**

1. Press [Alt] + [P] and the displayed screen is saved into the file "P1232.PRT".

**<Condition>**
You can save every screen into the file and it is added to the former data each time.
The KX-A271 Version 3.xx is a software package which is used to assist in programming the Digital Super Hybrid System of Type C. It can also work with old types (Type A and B). Each type is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ROM Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TYPE A</td>
<td>P011Q (KX-TD1232)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P011V (KX-TD1232)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P051C (KX-TD816)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE B</td>
<td>P011Y (KX-TD1232)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P0511 (KX-TD816)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYPE C</td>
<td>P101A (KX-TD1232)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The DB files of old types can also loaded into PC and newly assigned data is saved into DSHS of old types. The file extension of Version 3.xx is "."DBG". See the illustration below.

As new features are added to DSHS, the following programs are changed and added in KX-A271 Version 3.xx:

**Added Programs**

1) 4-4 System 09. Voice Mail Integration
2) 4-5 Toll Restriction 3. TRS Extra Entry

**Changed Programs**

1) 4-3 Station 1. Station Setting: "LCS Mode" feature is added. See page 2 and 3
5. Flexible Keys 1 and 6. DSS: 2WAY-REC: EXT[ ], 2-WAY TRN:EXT[ ], LCS, LCS Cancel are added to Selection of parameter. See page 3 through 8.
2) 4-4 System 05. Flexible Numbering: 54(TAM Extr )⇒[799 ] is added. See page 10.
2) 4-5 Toll Restriction
   1. TRS Deny and 2. TRS Exception: a maximum digit is changed from “7” to “10”. See page 13 through 17.

3) 4-6 ARS
   3. ARS Leading Digits: a maximum digit is changed from “7” to “10”.
      The entry numbers are changed from “01 through 50” to “001 through 100”. See page 22 and 23.

4) 4-8 Additional Function
   SYS4 Bit 9
   Prohibits or allows a call originated by an AA port of VPS to another AA port: the default setting is changed from “0” to “1”.
      See page 24.

5) 4-9 Caller ID: the location numbers are changed from “001 through 500” to “001 through 250”.
      See page 25.

The DSHS Connecting Status on the screen, Off-line and On-line, is changed into the DSHS Type, TYPE A, TYPE B, TYPE C.
## Station Setting 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jack</th>
<th>EXT</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>TYPE C:ROM[P101A]</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01-1</td>
<td>[101]</td>
<td>[RONNA ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01-2</td>
<td>[201]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02-1</td>
<td>[102]</td>
<td>[DEANNA ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02-2</td>
<td>[202]</td>
<td>[BRUCE ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03-1</td>
<td>[103]</td>
<td>[RENEE ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03-2</td>
<td>[203]</td>
<td>[RICK T ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-1</td>
<td>[104]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04-2</td>
<td>[204]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05-1</td>
<td>[105]</td>
<td>[BILL O ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05-2</td>
<td>[205]</td>
<td>[JAY D ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06-1</td>
<td>[106]</td>
<td>[ANITA ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06-2</td>
<td>[206]</td>
<td>[BARRY N ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07-1</td>
<td>[107]</td>
<td>[MATT ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07-2</td>
<td>[207]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08-1</td>
<td>[108]</td>
<td>[DON R ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08-2</td>
<td>[208]</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code

1. Enter extension number set.
2. Copy extension to another extension.
3. Help.
4. Save page.
5. Previous page.
7. Save.
8. Exit.

### Explanation

1. **EXT (Extension Number Set)**
   - Assigns an extension number to each extension.

2. **Name (Extension Name Set)**
   - Assigns a user's name to each extension.

3. **XDP (Extra Device Port)**
   - Assigns each extension port (jack) to be connected with a standard telephone or a proprietary telephone in parallel or not.

4. **EXG (Extension Group Assignment)**
   - Assigns individual extensions to one extension group.

5. **Doorphone Day / Night (Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day / Night)**
   - Assigns extensions to answer a doorphone during day mode or night mode.

6. **LCS Mode (Live Call Screening Recording Mode Assignment)**
   - Assigns whether to close the mailbox or to keep recording the conversation after the call is intercepted.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EXT</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9, 2, 3, 4 digits</td>
<td>For KX-TD1232 Jack 01-1=101 Jack 02-1=102 Jack 64-1=164 Jack 01-2=201 Jack 02-2=202 Jack 64-2=264 Jack 16-1=116 Jack 01-2=201 Jack 02-2=202 Jack 16-2=216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9, A through Z, a through z, Maximum * # ! ? Space .. , ; : / + - = &lt; &gt; $ % &amp; @ () 10 characters</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XDP</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Y : Enable or N : Disable</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXG</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>1 through 8, 1 digit</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doorphone Day/Night</td>
<td>Select</td>
<td>Y : Enable or N : Disable</td>
<td>Jack 01-1=Y Other Jacks=N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*LCS Mode</td>
<td>Select</td>
<td>Stop Rec or Keep Rec</td>
<td>Stop Rec</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*: is only available for DSHS of TYPE C.
## Flexible Keys 1

**Jack No. 01**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flexible Keys 1</th>
<th>TYPE C:ROM[P101A]</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO02</td>
<td>G-CO[1]: TONE[1]</td>
<td>CO14 2WAY-TRC: EXT[166]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO03</td>
<td>L-CO[1]: TONE[1]</td>
<td>CO15 LCS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO04</td>
<td>DSS: EXT[100]</td>
<td>CO16 S-CO[05]: TONE[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO05(DSS1)</td>
<td>[092-431-2111]</td>
<td>CO17 S-CO[06]: TONE[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO06(DSS2)</td>
<td>MSG WAIT</td>
<td>CO18 S-CO[07]: TONE[1]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO07(DSS3)</td>
<td>FWD/DND</td>
<td>CO19 [092-234-1234]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO08(DSS4)</td>
<td>SAVE</td>
<td>CO20 [092-234-2345]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO09(DSS5)</td>
<td>ACCOUNT</td>
<td>CO21 [092-234-3456]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO10(DSS6)</td>
<td></td>
<td>CO22 [092-234-4567]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO11(DSS7)</td>
<td></td>
<td>CO23 [092-234-5678]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CO12(DSS8)</td>
<td></td>
<td>CO24 [092-234-6789]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hit spacebar to select parameter

1. JACK  2. COPY  3. HELP  4. PAGE  5. PAGE  6. PAGE  7. SAVE  8. EXIT

5
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>L-CO</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>Tone=1 through 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>EXT=0 through 9</td>
<td>2, 3 or 4 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9* # -, P or p (PAUSE), F or f (FLASH), S or s (SECRET)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(One Touch)</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTR</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>EXT=0 through 9</td>
<td>2, 3 or 4 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*2 WAY-REC</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>EXT=0 through 9</td>
<td>2, 3 or 4 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*2 WAY-TRN</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>EXT=0 through 9</td>
<td>2, 3 or 4 digits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*: are only available for TYPE C.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DSS No. 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSS Jack No. =&gt; Jack [02]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pair Jack No. =&gt; Jack [01]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DSS</th>
<th>TYPE C:ROM[P101A]</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSS01</td>
<td>DSS: EXT[100]</td>
<td>DSS17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS02</td>
<td>[092-431-2111]</td>
<td>DSS18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS03</td>
<td>MSG WAIT</td>
<td>DSS19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS04</td>
<td>FWD/DND</td>
<td>DSS20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS05</td>
<td>SAVE</td>
<td>DSS21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS06</td>
<td>ACCOUNT</td>
<td>DSS22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS07</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS08</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS09</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS10</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS11</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS12</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS13</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS14</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS15</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS16</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td>DSS32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code

1  DSS  2  COPY  3  HELP  4  P-PAGE  5  N-PAGE  6  SAVE  8  EXIT
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DSS Jack No.</td>
<td>Selecting and Direct</td>
<td>Disable or [ ] (After selecting [ ]) 02 through 64 (for KX-TD1232) 02 through 16 (for KX-TD816)</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pair Jack No.</td>
<td>Selecting and Direct</td>
<td>Disable or [ ] (After selecting [ ]) 01 through 64 (for KX-TD1232) 01 through 16 (for KX-TD816)</td>
<td>Disable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flexible Keys</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>DSS, [ ] (means One Touch Key), MSG WAIT, FWD/DND, SAVE, ACCOUNT, CONF, VTR *2 WAY-REC:EXT[ ], *2 WAY-TRN:EXT [ ], *LCS, *LCS Cancel</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSS</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>EXT=0 through 9 2, 3 or 4 digits</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[ ] (One Touch)</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9 * # -, P or p (PAUSE), F or f (FLASH), S or s (SECRET)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*2 WAY-REC</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>EXT=0 through 9 2, 3 or 4 digits</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*2 WAY-TRN</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>EXT=0 through 9 2, 3 or 4 digits</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*: are only available for TYPE C.
The screen illustrated below appears when you select "3. System".

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System Menu</th>
<th>TYPE C.ROM[P101A]</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01. Day / Night</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02. Class of Service</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03. Speed Dial</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04. Absent Message</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05. Flexible Numbering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06. Account Code / Special Carrier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07. Timer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08. Voice Mail</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09. Voice Mail Integration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Miscellaneous</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. System Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Version</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select the number: [ ]

Enter the number, and hit ENTER key

1  2  3  4 HELP  5  6  7  8 EXIT

<Operation>

(1) Enter the number of the program, and press ENTER key.

(2) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Main Menu screen.

<Condition>

## Flexible Numbering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flexible Numbering</th>
<th>Off-line</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No. (Feature)</td>
<td>Dial</td>
<td>No. (Feature)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01(1-EXT BLK)</td>
<td>⇒[1]</td>
<td>21(Speed STA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02(2-EXT BLK)</td>
<td>⇒[2]</td>
<td>22(Speed PRG)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03(3-EXT BLK)</td>
<td>⇒[3]</td>
<td>23(Door Call)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04(4-EXT BLK)</td>
<td>⇒[4]</td>
<td>24(Extr Page)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05(5-EXT BLK)</td>
<td>⇒[5]</td>
<td>25(E-Pag Ans)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06(6-EXT BLK)</td>
<td>⇒[6]</td>
<td>26(STA Page)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07(7-EXT BLK)</td>
<td>⇒[7]</td>
<td>27(S-Pag Ans)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08(8-EXT BLK)</td>
<td>⇒[8]</td>
<td>28(CO Pick)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09(9-EXT BLK)</td>
<td>⇒[9]</td>
<td>29(GRP Pick)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10(10-EXT BLK)</td>
<td>⇒[10]</td>
<td>30(Call Pick)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11(11-EXT BLK)</td>
<td>⇒[11]</td>
<td>31(Hold)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12(12-EXT BLK)</td>
<td>⇒[12]</td>
<td>32(H-Rel STA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13(13-EXT BLK)</td>
<td>⇒[13]</td>
<td>33(H-Rel TRK)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14(14-EXT BLK)</td>
<td>⇒[14]</td>
<td>34(Redial)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15(15-EXT BLK)</td>
<td>⇒[15]</td>
<td>35(Call Park)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16(16-EXT BLK)</td>
<td>⇒[16]</td>
<td>36(ACCT Code)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17(Out Call)</td>
<td>⇒[0]</td>
<td>37(Door Open)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18(Loct Call)</td>
<td>⇒[9]</td>
<td>38(E-Feature)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19(Trg Call)</td>
<td>⇒[8]</td>
<td>39(STA Clear)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20(Speed SYS)</td>
<td>⇒[*]</td>
<td>40(MSG Wait)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code

1 2 3 4 HELP 5 6 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

---

**<Explanation>**

Dial (Flexible Numbering)

Assigns dialing numbers of each feature.

---

**<Operation>**

1. Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.
2. After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.
3. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to System Menu screen.

---

**<Condition>**

1. For KX-TD816, "No.41(OMG P/Rec) ⇒[36]" is changed to "41(Reverse) ⇒[ ]".
2. You must enter numbers from a left end. If you make a space in a field and try to move the cursor to the next item, an error message appears and it does not move to the next.
### Voice Mail Integration Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>VM Port No.</th>
<th>Master</th>
<th>Slave</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VM</td>
<td>Jack</td>
<td>EXT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>09-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>09-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>10-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>04</td>
<td>10-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
<td>11-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>06</td>
<td>11-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slave</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>08</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>09</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code
1  2  3  4 HELP 5  6  7SAVE 8 EXIT

---

**<Explanation>**

[1] Voice Port No. (Voice Mail Number Assignment)
Assigns the jack number corresponding to voice mail port for data transmission to the Voice Processing System.

[2] EXT (Voice Mail Extension Number Assignment)
Assigns the extension number for voice mail number. These numbers can be used the same way extension numbers are used for station access.

[3] EXG (Voice Mail Extension Group Assignment)
Assigns each voice mail number to an extension group number.
<Operation>

(1) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

(2) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

(3) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to System Menu screen.

<Condition>

(1) The Jack number 01 or manager extension cannot be assigned as the jack of voice mail port. The jack of voice mail port cannot be assigned to manager extension.

(2) The jack numbers correspond to the voice mail port in numerical order.
Example: Stored jack numbers: Jacks 02, 03, 05
Jack 02=Voice mail numbers 01, 02; Jack 03=Voice mail numbers 03, 04; Jack 05=Voice mail numbers 05, 06

(3) You must assign the extension numbers. Do not leave the entry empty.

(4) Double entry and incompatible entry for the extension numbers are invalid.

<Note>

The numbers beside the items in the explanation area are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VM Port No.</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>Master: 02 through 32</td>
<td>2 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Slave: 33 through 64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXT</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9</td>
<td>2, 3 or 4 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXG</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>1 through 8</td>
<td>1 digit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: this feature is only available for DSHS of TYPE C.
4-5 Toll Restriction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Toll Restriction Menu</th>
<th>TYPE: C:ROM[P101A]</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1. TRS Deny

2. TRS Exception

3. TRS Extra Table

Select the number: [ ]

Enter the number, and hit ENTER key

1 2 3 4 HELP 5 6 7 8 EXIT

<Operation>

(1) Enter the number of the program and press ENTER key.

(2) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Main Menu screen.
1. **TRS Deny**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOC</th>
<th>LVL2</th>
<th>LVL3</th>
<th>LVL4</th>
<th>LVL5</th>
<th>LVL6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>[012******]</td>
<td>[013******]</td>
<td>[014******]</td>
<td>[015******]</td>
<td>[016******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>[022******]</td>
<td>[023******]</td>
<td>[024******]</td>
<td>[025******]</td>
<td>[026******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>[032******]</td>
<td>[033******]</td>
<td>[034******]</td>
<td>[035******]</td>
<td>[036******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>[042******]</td>
<td>[043******]</td>
<td>[044******]</td>
<td>[045******]</td>
<td>[046******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>[052******]</td>
<td>[053******]</td>
<td>[054******]</td>
<td>[055******]</td>
<td>[056******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>[062******]</td>
<td>[063******]</td>
<td>[064******]</td>
<td>[065******]</td>
<td>[066******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>[072******]</td>
<td>[073******]</td>
<td>[074******]</td>
<td>[075******]</td>
<td>[076******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>[082******]</td>
<td>[083******]</td>
<td>[084******]</td>
<td>[085******]</td>
<td>[086******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>[092******]</td>
<td>[093******]</td>
<td>[094******]</td>
<td>[095******]</td>
<td>[096******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>[102******]</td>
<td>[103******]</td>
<td>[104******]</td>
<td>[105******]</td>
<td>[106******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>[112******]</td>
<td>[113******]</td>
<td>[114******]</td>
<td>[115******]</td>
<td>[116******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>[122******]</td>
<td>[123******]</td>
<td>[124******]</td>
<td>[125******]</td>
<td>[126******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>[132******]</td>
<td>[133******]</td>
<td>[134******]</td>
<td>[135******]</td>
<td>[136******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[142******]</td>
<td>[143******]</td>
<td>[144******]</td>
<td>[145******]</td>
<td>[146******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[152******]</td>
<td>[153******]</td>
<td>[154******]</td>
<td>[155******]</td>
<td>[156******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[162******]</td>
<td>[163******]</td>
<td>[164******]</td>
<td>[165******]</td>
<td>[166******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>[172******]</td>
<td>[173******]</td>
<td>[174******]</td>
<td>[175******]</td>
<td>[176******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>[182******]</td>
<td>[183******]</td>
<td>[184******]</td>
<td>[185******]</td>
<td>[186******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>[192******]</td>
<td>[193******]</td>
<td>[194******]</td>
<td>[195******]</td>
<td>[196******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>[202******]</td>
<td>[203******]</td>
<td>[204******]</td>
<td>[205******]</td>
<td>[206******]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric code

1 2 3 4 HELP 5 6 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

**<Explanation>**

**TRS Deny (Toll Restriction Denied Code Entry)**

Assigns telephone numbers prohibited for each Toll Restriction level.

**<Operation>**

1. Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.
2. After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.
3. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Toll Restriction Menu screen.

**<Condition>**

You must enter a number from a left end and fill in the blank with * (a wild card character).

**<Note>**

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRS Deny</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9* (a wild card character)</td>
<td>Maximum 10 digits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: In case of DSHS of TYPE A, a maximum of 7 digits can be assigned.
### TRS Exception

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOC</th>
<th>LVL2</th>
<th>LVL3</th>
<th>LVL4</th>
<th>LVL5</th>
<th>LVL6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>[0012******]</td>
<td>[0013******]</td>
<td>[0014******]</td>
<td>[0015******]</td>
<td>[0016******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>[0022******]</td>
<td>[0023******]</td>
<td>[0024******]</td>
<td>[0025******]</td>
<td>[0026******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>[0032******]</td>
<td>[0033******]</td>
<td>[0034******]</td>
<td>[0035******]</td>
<td>[0036******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>[0042******]</td>
<td>[0043******]</td>
<td>[0044******]</td>
<td>[0045******]</td>
<td>[0046******]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>[0052******]</td>
<td>[0053******]</td>
<td>[0054******]</td>
<td>[0055******]</td>
<td>[0056******]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric codes

1  2  3  4  HELP  5  6  7  SAVE  8  EXIT

**<Explanation>**

TRS Exception (Toll Restriction Excepted Code Entry) [306, 307, 308, 309, 310]
Assigns telephone numbers not prohibited for each Toll Restriction level.

**<Operation>**

1. Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.
2. After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.
3. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Toll Restriction Menu screen.

**<Condition>**

1. You must enter a number from a left end and fill in the blank with *(a wild card character).*
2. Store your emergency numbers in Level 6.
The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

### TABLE of ITEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRS Exception</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9* (a wild card character) Maximum 10 digits</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: In case of DSHS of TYPE A, a maximum of 7 digits can be assigned.
3. **TRS Extra Entry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TRS Extra Entry</th>
<th>TYPE C:ROM[P101A]</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**<Explanation>**

**TRS Extra Entry (Toll Restriction Extra Entry)**

Selects the code table which enables the extra 400 entries within Denied or Except Code Table of one level.

**<Operation>**

1. Press the spacebar until the desired selection appears.

2. Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Toll Restriction Menu screen.

**<Note>**

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Note: this feature is only available for DSHS of TYPE B and C.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TRS Extra Entry</th>
<th>TYPE C:ROM[P101A]</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRS Extra = Except-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>001 [0111****]</td>
<td>002 [1209234***]</td>
<td>003 [ ]</td>
<td>004 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>006 [ ]</td>
<td>007 [ ]</td>
<td>008 [ ]</td>
<td>009 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011 [ ]</td>
<td>012 [ ]</td>
<td>013 [ ]</td>
<td>014 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>016 [ ]</td>
<td>017 [ ]</td>
<td>018 [ ]</td>
<td>019 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021 [ ]</td>
<td>022 [ ]</td>
<td>023 [ ]</td>
<td>024 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>026 [ ]</td>
<td>027 [ ]</td>
<td>028 [ ]</td>
<td>029 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>031 [ ]</td>
<td>032 [ ]</td>
<td>033 [ ]</td>
<td>034 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>036 [ ]</td>
<td>037 [ ]</td>
<td>038 [ ]</td>
<td>039 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>041 [ ]</td>
<td>042 [ ]</td>
<td>043 [ ]</td>
<td>044 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>046 [ ]</td>
<td>047 [ ]</td>
<td>048 [ ]</td>
<td>049 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051 [ ]</td>
<td>052 [ ]</td>
<td>053 [ ]</td>
<td>054 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>056 [ ]</td>
<td>057 [ ]</td>
<td>058 [ ]</td>
<td>059 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>061 [ ]</td>
<td>062 [ ]</td>
<td>063 [ ]</td>
<td>064 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>066 [ ]</td>
<td>067 [ ]</td>
<td>068 [ ]</td>
<td>069 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071 [ ]</td>
<td>072 [ ]</td>
<td>073 [ ]</td>
<td>074 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>076 [ ]</td>
<td>077 [ ]</td>
<td>078 [ ]</td>
<td>079 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>081 [ ]</td>
<td>082 [ ]</td>
<td>083 [ ]</td>
<td>084 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>086 [ ]</td>
<td>087 [ ]</td>
<td>088 [ ]</td>
<td>089 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>091 [ ]</td>
<td>092 [ ]</td>
<td>093 [ ]</td>
<td>094 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>096 [ ]</td>
<td>097 [ ]</td>
<td>098 [ ]</td>
<td>099 [ ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric codes

1 2 3 4 HELP 5 P-PAGE 6 N-PAGE 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

<Explanation>

TRS Extra Entry (Toll Restriction Extra Entry)

This allows you to specify the numbers for extra Denied or Excepted Code Table for expansion.

<Operation>

1. After selecting the code table in “TRS Extra Entry” program, this screen appears.
   This program consists of 4 pages.
   The first page displays No.001 through 100.
   The second page displays No.101 through 200.
   The third page displays No.201 through 300.
   The last page displays No.301 through 400.

2. Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

3. After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

4. Press F5 (P-PAGE) to return to the previous page.

5. Press F6 (N-PAGE) to advance to the next page.
(6) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to Toll Restriction Menu screen.

<Condition>

You must enter a number from a left end and fill in the blank with *(a wild card character).

<Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

**TABLE of ITEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRS Extra Entry</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9*(a wild card character)</td>
<td>Maximum 10 digits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3. ARS Leading Digit

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ARS Leading Digit</th>
<th>TYPE C:ROM[PI01A]</th>
<th>KX-TD1232 Both</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Routing Plan No.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>001 [ ]</td>
<td>002 [ ]</td>
<td>003 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>006 [ ]</td>
<td>007 [ ]</td>
<td>008 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>011 [ ]</td>
<td>012 [ ]</td>
<td>013 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>016 [ ]</td>
<td>017 [ ]</td>
<td>018 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>021 [ ]</td>
<td>022 [ ]</td>
<td>023 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>026 [ ]</td>
<td>027 [ ]</td>
<td>028 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>031 [ ]</td>
<td>032 [ ]</td>
<td>033 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>036 [ ]</td>
<td>037 [ ]</td>
<td>038 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>041 [ ]</td>
<td>042 [ ]</td>
<td>043 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>046 [ ]</td>
<td>047 [ ]</td>
<td>048 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051 [ ]</td>
<td>052 [ ]</td>
<td>053 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>056 [ ]</td>
<td>057 [ ]</td>
<td>058 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>061 [ ]</td>
<td>062 [ ]</td>
<td>063 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>066 [ ]</td>
<td>067 [ ]</td>
<td>068 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071 [ ]</td>
<td>072 [ ]</td>
<td>073 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>076 [ ]</td>
<td>077 [ ]</td>
<td>078 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>081 [ ]</td>
<td>082 [ ]</td>
<td>083 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>086 [ ]</td>
<td>087 [ ]</td>
<td>088 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>091 [ ]</td>
<td>092 [ ]</td>
<td>093 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>096 [ ]</td>
<td>097 [ ]</td>
<td>098 [ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>099 [ ]</td>
<td>100 [ ]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enter numeric codes

1  2  3  4  HELP  5-PAGE  6-N-PAGE  7  SAVE  8  EXIT

<Explanation>

ARS Leading Digit (ARS Leading Digit Entry)  [314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321]
Assigns dialing numbers for each ARS Routing Plan.

<Operation>

1. This program consists of 8 pages.
   - The first page displays Routing Plan No.1.
   - The second page displays Routing Plan No.2.
   - The third page displays Routing Plan No.3.
   - The forth page displays Routing Plan No.4.
   - The fifth page displays Routing Plan No.5.
   - The sixth page displays Routing Plan No.6.
   - The seventh page displays Routing Plan No.7.
   - The last page displays Routing Plan No.8.

2. Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

3. After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.
(4) Press F5 (P-PAGE) to return to the previous page.

(5) Press F6 (N-PAGE) to advance to the next page.

(6) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to ARS Menu screen.

>Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

### TABLE of ITEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARS Leading Digit</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9 *(a wild card character)</td>
<td>Maximum 10 digits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: In case of DSHS of TYPE A, 50 numbers of a maximum of 7 digits can be stored.
## TABLE of ITEMS (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit4</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : No check or 1 : check</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit5</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Disable or 1 : Enable</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit6</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Disable or 1 : Enable</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS 2 Bit7</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : 60% or 1 : 67%</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit8</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Extension number or 1 : Free</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit9</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Names or 1 : Numbers</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit10</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Internal music source or 1 : External music source</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit11,12</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>Bit 12 11</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 : 630 ms,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0 : 830 ms,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 : 1030 ms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS2 Bit13</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : Normal or 1 : Distinctive</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS3 Bit 1-16</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : 0 dB or 1 : -3 dB</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS4 BIT 1-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS4 Bit9</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : prohibit or 1 : allow</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYS4 Bit10</td>
<td>Selecting</td>
<td>0 : restriction or 1 : no restriction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Enter numeric code
1 2 COPY 3 4 HELP 5 P-PAGE 6 N-PAGE 7 SAVE 8 EXIT

<Explanation>

[1] Caller ID Code (Caller ID Code Set)
Assigns the numbers of the callers.

[110]

[2] Caller ID Name (Caller ID Name Set)
Assigns the names of the callers.

[111]

<Operation>

(1) There are 250 entries. They are displayed on the screen every 10 entries.

(2) Move the cursor to the field in which you want to set a parameter.

(3) After editing the data, press F7 (SAVE) to save them on the screen into DB file.

(4) Press F5 (P-PAGE) to return to the previous page.

(5) Press F6 (N-PAGE) to advance to the next page.

(6) Use F2 (COPY) if you want to copy the data of one entry in another.
(7) Press F8 (EXIT) to return to the Main menu screen.

<Condition>

(1) When you assign "Caller ID" in Interactive Editing mode, the data are not loaded into DB of the DSHS by pressing only F7 (SAVE) key. They are only saved in DB of the IBM-PC. If you want to load the data into DB of the DSHS, you must press F7 (SAVE) and then F8 (EXIT) key.

<Note>

The numbers beside the items are program addresses which are used when you program the system by proprietary telephones.

### TABLE of ITEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Assigning Items</th>
<th>Type of Field</th>
<th>Selection of parameter</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Caller ID Code</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9</td>
<td>Maximum 11 digits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caller ID Name</td>
<td>Direct</td>
<td>0 through 9A through Z a through z * # ! ? Space . , ; / + - = &lt; &gt; $ % &amp; @ ( ) 15 characters</td>
<td>Not Stored</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: In case of the DSHS of TYPE A, 500 entries are available and 250 entries are available for Type B and C.
Reference Guide

Use this reference guide when you use a touch tone or rotary telephone with the KX-TD816/KX-TD1232, Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid Systems.

Panasonic Company,  
Division of Matsushita Electric Corporation of America  
One Panasonic Way, Secaucus, New Jersey 07094

Panasonic Company (West) of America,  
Division of Matsushita Electric Corporation of America  
6550 Katella Avenue, Cypress, California 90630

Panasonic Sales Company ("PSC"),  
Division of Matsushita Electric of Puerto Rico, Inc.  
San Gabriel Industrial Park, 65th Infantry Avenue, KM 9.5, Carolina, P.R. 00630

Printed in the United Kingdom  
PQQX10175ZB S0294T0
### Feature Numbers

This Manual uses the initial factory settings (default value) for feature descriptions. If you change the feature number, use new one you programmed instead.

Additional Required Digits are different depending on model of the Digital Super Hybrid System, KT-XD816 or KT-XD1232 your telephone is connected to.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature Numbers</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Your #</th>
<th>Additional Required Digits</th>
<th>KT-XD816</th>
<th>KT-XD1232</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account Code Entry</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercom Calling - Ring/Voice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Forwarding - set/cancel</td>
<td>770</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Hold</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>7/8</td>
<td>7/8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Hold Retrieve - Intercom call</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>EXTN.</td>
<td>EXTN.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Hold Retrieve - CO call</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>0/9</td>
<td>0/9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Park Call Park retrieve - CO call</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>4/8</td>
<td>4/8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup CO Line</td>
<td>4/1</td>
<td>EXTN.</td>
<td>EXTN.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup Directed</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup Group</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup Busy Override set/cancel</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Waiting set/cancel</td>
<td>731</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Line Security set/cancel</td>
<td>730</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Not Disturb set/cancel</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Station Lockout lock</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>000-999 twice</td>
<td>000-999 twice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Station Lockout unlock</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>000-9999</td>
<td>000-9999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Busy Override set/cancel</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Feature Access</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Access, Automatic/ARS</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1-8</td>
<td>1-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Access, CO Line Group</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0/12</td>
<td>0/12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Waiting set/cancel/call back</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator Call</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td>0 or 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging-All</td>
<td>32 or 33</td>
<td>0/1</td>
<td>0/1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging-External</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0/1</td>
<td>0/1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging External Answer/TAFA Answer</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging-Group</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>0/1-8</td>
<td>0/1-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging-Group Answer</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickup Dialing set/cancel/assign</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>1/a2+phone no.</td>
<td>1/a2+phone no.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redial</td>
<td>#</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Feature Clear</td>
<td>790</td>
<td>0-9</td>
<td>0-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Speed Dialing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0-9</td>
<td>0-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Speed Dialing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>009-99</td>
<td>009-99</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timed Reminder set</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>1+*hhmm+4/1+0/1</td>
<td>1+*hhmm+4/1+0/1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timed Reminder cancel</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Feature Descriptions

- **Absent Message Capability**
  - There are nine flexible absent messages available. If you select a message, it will be shown on the display of the calling party's telephone.

- **Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)**
  - When the selected CO line or extension you have dialed is busy, dial the camp-on code and hang up. Your telephone will ring when the called party is idle.

- **Busy Station Signaling (BSS)**
  - You can inform a busy extension, which Call Waiting has been set, that you are waiting. The extension hears three beeps.

- **Call Forwarding (FWD)**
  - Automatically transfers incoming calls to another extension or to an external destination. The following types are available:
    - **All Calls**
      - All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension.
    - **Busy**
      - All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension, when your extension is busy.
    - **No Answer**
      - All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension, if you don't answer the call.
    - **Busy/No Answer**
      - All incoming calls will be forwarded to another extension, if you don't answer or your extension is busy.
    - **to CO Line**
      - All incoming calls are forwarded to a CO line.
    - **Follow Me**
      - Allows you to remotely set Call Forwarding-All Calls from another extension.

- **Call Hold**
  - Allows you to hold an extension or a CO call.

- **Call Park**
  - Allows you to "park a call" so that any extension can retrieve it.

- **Call Pickup**
  - Allows you to answer a call from any extension.

- **Call Transfer to Extension**
  - Transfers incoming CO or extension calls to another extension (screened or unscreened).

- **Call Waiting**
  - Informs you with three beeps that there is a call waiting.

- **Conference**
  - Allows you to make a three-party conference.

- **Do Not Disturb (DND)**
  - The extension will not receive extension or CO calls.

- **Do Not Disturb (DND) Override**
  - Allows you to call an extension even though Do Not Disturb is set.

- **Executive Busy Override**
  - Allows you to enter into an existing extension conversation.

- **External Feature Access**
  - Allows you to access special functions (e.g., Call Waiting) offered by a PBX, Centrex or the central office.
Feature Descriptions (contd.)

- **Intercom Calling**
  Allows you to make a call to another extension.

- **Line Access, Automatic**
  Allows you to select an available CO line automatically.

- **Line Access, CO Line Group**
  Allows each extension to select an idle CO line within the designated CO Line group.

- **Message Waiting**
  Allows you to leave a message for another extension. The message waiting lamp gives a visual indication to the called party.

- **Paging**
  Provides an announcement (page) through the built-in speaker of the telephone or by external speakers.
  - **All**
    - Page using both built-in speakers and external pagers.
  - **External**
    - Page using all external pagers simultaneously.
    - Page using a specific external pager.
  - **Group**
    - Page to all groups (all extensions) simultaneously.
    - Page to a particular group of extensions using the built-in speakers.

- **Paging and Transfer**
  Allows you to transfer a call to a paged person.

- **Pickup Dialing**
  Allows you to make an outgoing call by lifting the handset, if you have previously stored the phone number.

- **Redial**
  - **Last Number**
    Automatically saves the last CO call number you dialed and allows you to make the same outgoing call again.

- **Station Feature Clear**
  Allows you to reset all station features you programmed, which gives two beeps before dialing, to the default settings.

- **Station Speed Dialing**
  Each station can store up to 10 Speed dial numbers which are only available to that extension user.

- **System Speed Dialing**
  The system supports 100 speed dial numbers which are available to all extension users.

- **Timed Reminder**
  Each phone can be set to generate an alarm tone at a preset time as a wake up or to remind you of an appointment, etc.

- **Trunk (CO Line) Answer from Any Station (TAFAS)**
  Ringing through the external paging system indicates an incoming CO call. TAFAS allows this call to be answered from any extension.

- **Voice Mail Integration**
  When you are busy or absent, your calls can be forwarded to a mail box of the Voice Processing System.

* These features must first be enabled through System Programming. See the Installation Manual of the Digital Super Hybrid System.

Operating Instructions (contd.)

- **Redial**
  - **Last Number**
    - Lift the handset.
    - Dial [#].

- **Station Feature Clear**
  - Lift the handset.
  - Dial [790].
  - **Confirmation tone is audible.**
  - Replace the handset.

- **Station Speed Dialing**
  - Lift the handset.
  - Dial [30] + [speed dial number] (0-9) + [phone code] (9, 81-88) + [phone number] + [key].
  - **Confirmation tone is audible.**
  - Replace the handset.

- **System Speed Dialing**
  - Lift the handset.
  - Dial [3] + [speed dial number] (0-9).

- **Trunk (CO Line) Answer from Any Station (TAFAS)**
  - Lift the handset.
  - Dial [42] + [external pager number] (1-4).
  - If your telephone is connected to the KX-TDS16.
  - [Dial [42] + [external pager number] (1-4).

- **Voice Mail Integration**
  Setting Call Forwarding to Voice Processing System
  - Lift the handset.
  - Dial [210] + [FWD number] (1-5)
  - 2: FWD-All Calls
  - 3: FWD-Busy
  - 4: FWD-No Answer
  - 5: FWD-Busy/No Answer
  - **Confirmation tone is audible.**
  - Replace the handset.

  Listening to a stored message
  - Lift the handset.
  - You can listen to the stored messages by following the Voice Mail guidance.
Operating Instructions (cont'd.)

Message Waiting
Setting
• Lift the handset.
  • Dial [501] + [extension number].
  • Replace the handset.
Cancelling
• Lift the handset.
  • Dial [500] + [extension number].
  • Confirmation tone is audible.
  • Replace the handset.
Responding to a message
• Lift the handset.
  • Dial 242.

Paging
• Lift the handset.
  • Dial [32] or [33] + [X].
  • Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
  • Announce.

External
To access all external pagers
• Lift the handset.
  • Dial [320].
  • Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
  • Announce.

Paging and Transfer
To transfer
• Flash the hookswitch before dialing
  paging feature number (32 or 33).

Pickup Dialing*
Storing the phone number
• Lift the handset.
  • Dial [742] + [phone number] + [X].
  • Confirmation tone is audible.
  • Replace the handset.
Setting/Cancelling
• Lift the handset.
  • Dial 74.
  • Dial [X] or [0].
  • Confirmation tone is audible.
  • Replace the handset.
Dialing
• Lift the handset.
  • Wait for an answer.

Operating Instructions

<NOTE>
If you use a dial pulse (DP) type single line telephone, it is impossible to access the features marked " * ".

Basic Operation

Making Calls
Intercom Calling
• Lift the handset.
  • Dial [extension number].
Outward Dialing
– Line Access, Automatic
  • Lift the handset.
  • Dial [9] + [phone number].
– Line Access, CO Line Group
  • Lift the handset.
  • Dial [8] + [CO Line group number] (1-8).
  • Dial [phone number].

Receiving Calls
• Lift the handset.

Advanced Operation

Absent Message Capability
Setting
Message 1. “Will Return Soon”
• Lift the handset.
  • Dial 7501.
  • Replace the handset.
Message 2. “Gone Home”
• Lift the handset.
  • Dial 7502.
  • Replace the handset.
Message 3. “At Ext (number)”
• Lift the handset.
  • Dial 7503 + [extension number].
  • Replace the handset.

Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
While hearing busy tone;
• Dial [4].
  • Confirmation tone is audible.
  • Replace the handset.

Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
If a busy tone is heard;
• Dial [1].
  • Wait for an answer.
Operating Instructions (contd.)

■ Call Forwarding (FWD) Setting
  • Lift the handset.
  • Dial as follows:
    - All Calls [7102] + [extension number]
    - Busy [7103] + [extension number]
    - No Answer [7104] + [extension number]
    - Busy/No Answer [7105] + [extension number]
    - to CO Line® [7106] + [line access code] (9, 81-88) + [phone number] + [#]
    - Follow Me [7107] + [your extension number]
  • Replace the handset.

Cancelling
  • At the original extension
    • Lift the handset.
    • Dial [7101].
    • Replace the handset.
  • At the destination extension (Follow Me)
    • Lift the handset.
    • Dial [7108].
    • Dial [your extension number].
    • Replace the handset.

■ Call Park Setting
  • Lift the handset.
  • Dial [52] + [parking zone number] (0-9).
  • Confirmation tone is audible.
  • Replace the handset.

Retrieving
  • Lift the handset.
  • Dial [52] + [parking zone number] (0-9).
  • Confirmation tone is audible.
  • Talk.

■ Call Pickup
  • CO Line®
    • Lift the handset.
    • Dial [49] .
    • Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
    • Talk.
  • Directed
    • Lift the handset.
    • Dial [41] + [extension number] .
    • Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
    • Talk.
  • Group
    • Lift the handset.
    • Dial [40] .
    • Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
    • Talk.

■ Call Transfer to Extension
  • Screened
    • While having a conversation:
      • Flash the hookswitch.
      • Dial [extension number].
    • Wait for an answer and announce.
    • Replace the handset.
  • Unscrened
    • While having a conversation:
      • Flash the hookswitch.
      • Dial [extension number].
      • Replace the handset.

■ Call Waiting Setting
  • Lift the handset.
  • Dial [7311].
  • Confirmation tone is audible.
  • Replace the handset.

Cancelling
  • Lift the handset.
  • Dial [7310].
  • Confirmation tone is audible.
  • Replace the handset.

■ Do Not Disturb (DND) Override
  • Dial [1].

■ Conference
  • While having a conversation:
    • Flash the hookswitch.
    • Dial [third party's number].
    • Talk to the third party.
    • Flash the hookswitch.
    • Dial [3].

■ Do Not Disturb (DND) Setting
  • Lift the handset.
  • Dial [7101].
  • Confirmation tone is audible.
  • Replace the handset.

■ Executive Busy Override
  • Extension
    • When a line is busy:
      • Dial [2].

■ External Feature Access
  • While having a conversation:
    • Flash the hookswitch.
    • Dial [6].
    • Dial the code for the desired service.
When you ship the product

Carefully pack and send it prepaid, adequately insured and preferably in the original carton. Attach a postage-paid letter, detailing the symptom, to the outside of the carton. DO NOT send the product to the Executive or Regional Sales offices. They are NOT equipped to make repairs.

Product service

Panasonic Servicenters for this product are listed in the servicenter directory. Consult your authorized Panasonic dealer for detailed instructions.

For your future reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SERIAL NO.</th>
<th>DATE OF PURCHASE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(found on the bottom of the unit)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME OF DEALER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEALER'S ADDRESS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Panasonic Company,
Division of Matsushita Electric Corporation of America
One Panasonic Way, Secaucus, New Jersey 07094

Panasonic Company (West) of America,
Division of Matsushita Electric Corporation of America
6550 Knott Avenue, Cypress, California 90630

Panasonic Sales Company ("PSC"),
Division of Matsushita Electric of Puerto Rico, Inc.
San Gabriel Industrial Park, 65th Infantry Avenue, KM 9.5, Carolina, P.R. 00630

The KX-T7235 is compatible with the Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System and can perform most of the functions of the system. Please read before using this telephone.

Reference Guide

with LCD and Speakerphone

This is a picture of white color model.

Printed in Japan

PQQX10249ZA S0993T0
Thank you for purchasing this Panasonic Telephone.
Please read IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS on pages 25-26 before use. Read and understand all instructions.

Introduction

This KX-T7235 Digital Proprietary Telephone is designed for use with the Digital Super Hybrid System.
The telephone has the following convenient features:

Large Type Display
The large 24-character / 6-line Liquid Crystal Display provides visual cues for the user. These cues adapt to the current state of the telephone. In Programming mode, the display shows Programming messages.

Display Operation
The display adapts to the call status providing the user with the available options at every step. This improves efficiency and helps to prevent mistakes.

Speakerphone
A built-in speakerphone lets you have a totally "Handsfree" conversation.

Twelve Flexible CO Buttons
These buttons are totally flexible allowing you to re-assign them as another CO or to various feature buttons, such as, One-Touch Dialing or SAVE.

Included Accessories

- Handset .......................... one
- Handset cord ................. one
- Telephone line cord ...... one
- Overlay .......................... one
  (For System Programming)

FCC and Other Information

NOTE:
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment.
This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications.
Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

WARNING:
TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS PRODUCT TO RAIN OR ANY TYPE OF MOISTURE.

CAUTION:
To assure continued compliance with FCC rules, do not make any unauthorized modifications. When programming emergency numbers and/or making test calls to emergency numbers:
1) Remain on the line and briefly explain to the dispatcher the reason for the call before hanging up.
2) Perform such activities in the off-peak hours, such as early morning hours or late evenings.

If there is any trouble, disconnect the unit from the extension line and connect a known working phone. If the known working phone operates properly, have it repaired by one of the specified Panasonic Factory Service Centers. If the known working phone does not operate properly, check the Electronic Modular Switching System and the internal extension wiring.

- Keep the unit away from heating appliances and electrical noise generating devices such as fluorescent lamps and motors.
- The unit should be kept free of dust, moisture and vibration, and should not be exposed to direct sunlight.
- Do not use benzine, thinner, or the like, or any abrasive powder to clean the cabinet. Wipe it with a soft cloth.
- Do not use any handset other than Panasonic handset.

This telephone provides magnetic coupling to hearing aids.
Important Safety Instructions (contd.)

7. Do not allow anything to rest on the telephone cord. Do not locate this product where the cord will be abused by persons walking on it.

8. Do not overload wall outlets and extension cords as this can result in the risk of fire or electric shock.

9. Never push objects of any kind into this product through cabinet slots as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short out parts that could result in a risk of fire or electric shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on the product.

10. To reduce the risk of electric shock, do not disassemble this product, but take it to a qualified serviceman when some service or repair work is required. Opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltages or other risks. Incorrect reassembly can cause electric shock when the appliance is subsequently used.

11. Unplug this product from the wall outlet and refer servicing to qualified service personnel under the following conditions:
   A. When the power supply cord or plug is damaged or frayed.
   B. If liquid has been spilled into the product.
   C. If the product has been exposed to rain or water.

   D. If the product does not operate normally by following the operating instructions. Adjust only those controls that are covered by the operating instructions because improper adjustment of other controls may result in damage and will often require extensive work by a qualified technician to restore the product to normal operation.

   E. If the product has been dropped or the cabinet has been damaged.

   F. If the product exhibits a distinct change in performance.

12. Avoid using a telephone (other than a cordless type) during an electrical storm. There may be a remote risk of electric shock from lightning.

13. Do not use the telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS

Table of Contents

Location of Controls .................................. 4
Connection ........................................... 6
Tilting the Display .................................... 6
Volume Control ......................................... 7
Handset/Headset Selection ............................... 7
Feature Descriptions .................................... 8
Operating Instructions
   Basic Operation ...................................... 11
   Standard Operation .................................. 12
   Operator Operation ................................ 17
   Display Operation .................................. 18
Feature Numbers ........................................ 21
Station Programming .................................... 22
Wall Mounting ......................................... 23
Index .................................................... 24
Accessory Order Information ............................ 25
Important Safety Instructions ........................ 25
FCC and Other Information ............................. 27
Location of Controls

Display (Liquid Crystal Display)
A 24-character/6-line readout: Shows the date, time, dialed number or name, call duration time, etc. In Programming mode, it shows the Programming messages.

PROGRAM Button
Used to enter/exit Programming mode.

Function Buttons
(F1 through F10)
Pressing a button performs the displayed function/operation.

SHIFT Button
Used to access the second level of Soft Button functions.

Soft Buttons
(S1 through S3)
Pressing a Soft button performs the function/operation appearing on the bottom line of the display.

Flexible CO Buttons
(CO 01 through CO 12)
Can be assigned as any CO or can used to access one of several features.

The Display and Buttons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. DATE</td>
<td>10:10AM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Extension</td>
<td>578 Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Features</td>
<td>SYS Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Call Log</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accessory Order Information

- Replacement parts and accessories are available through your local authorized parts distributor.
- For ordering the accessory, call toll free: 1-800-332-5368

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Picture</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KX-J07W/B</td>
<td>Handset</td>
<td>Handset cord</td>
<td>7 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-J15W/B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-J25W/B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25 feet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

W: White
B: Black

Important Safety Instructions

When using your telephone equipment, basic safety precautions should always be followed to reduce the risk of fire, electric shock and injury to persons, including the following:

1. Read and understand all instructions.
2. Follow all warnings and instructions marked on the product.
3. Unplug this product from the wall outlet before cleaning. Do not use liquid cleaners or aerosol cleaners. Use a damp cloth for cleaning.
4. Do not use this product near water, for example, near a bath tub, wash bowl, kitchen sink, or laundry tub, in a wet basement, or near a swimming pool.

5. Do not place this product on an unstable cart, stand, or table. The product may fall, causing serious damage to the product.

6. Slots and openings in the cabinet and the back or bottom are provided for ventilation, to protect it from overheating, these openings must not be blocked or covered. The openings should never be blocked by placing the product on the bed, sofa, rug, or other similar surface. This product should never be placed near or over a radiator or heat register. This product should not be placed in a built-in installation unless proper ventilation is provided.
Absence Message Capability ........................................ 8
Account Code Entry ................................................. 8
Alternate Calling-Ring/Voice ....................................... 8
Automatic Callback Busy (Call-On) .............................. 8
Automatic Line Access ............................................... 9
Background Music (BGM) ........................................... 8
Background Music (BGM)-External .............................. 17
Busy Station Signaling (BSS) ........................................ 8
Call Forwarding (FWD) .............................................. 8
Call Hold .............................................................. 8
Call Log .............................................................. 10
Call Park .................................................................. 8, 17, 13, 17
Call Pickup ............................................................. 8, 14
Call Transfer to Extension .......................................... 8
Call Waiting ........................................................... 9, 14
Conference ............................................................. 9
Do Not Disturb (DND) .................................................. 9
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override ................................. 9
Executive Busy Override ........................................... 9
Extension Dialing ....................................................... 9
External Feature Access .............................................. 10
Full One-Touch Dialing ............................................. 9
Intercom Calling ....................................................... 9, 11
Line Access, Automatic ............................................. 9
Line Access, CO Line Group (Trunk Group) .................. 9
Line Access, Individual .............................................. 9
Message Waiting ....................................................... 9
Night Service .......................................................... 9
Outgoing Message (OGM) ........................................... 17, 17
Paging ..................................................................... 18
Paging and Transfer .................................................. 18
Paralleled Telephone Connection ............................... 9
Pulse to Tone Conversion ........................................... 10
Redial ..................................................................... 16
Remote Station Lock Control ...................................... 17
Station Feature Clear .................................................. 17
Station Speed Dialing ............................................... 10
System Feature Access Menu ..................................... 10
System Speed Dialing ............................................... 10
Trunk (CO Line) Answer from Any Station (TAPAS) ...... 10
Voice Mail Integration ............................................... 10

**F**
**O**

**Feature Descriptions**

**Operating Instructions**

---

**Location of Controls**

- **FWD/DND Button**
  - Used to program Call Forwarding or set Do Not Disturb.

- **CONF (Conference) Button**
  - Used to establish a three-party conference.

- **INTERCOM Button**
  - Used to make or receive extension calls.

- **REDIAL Button**
  - Used for Last Number or Automatic Redialing.

- **FLASH Button**
  - Sends an External Feature Access signal to the central office or to a host PBX to access their features. If a PBX is not being used this button can be used to disconnect the current call and start another call without hanging up.

- **HOLD Button**
  - Used to place a call on hold.

- **Microphone**
  - Used to speak for handsfree conversation.

---

**MESSAGE Button**
- Used to call back the message sender.

**PAUSE Button**
- Inserts a pause in speed dial or other numbers.

**TRANSFER Button**
- Transfers a call to another extension or to an external destination.

**VOLUME Button**
- Used to adjust the ringer, speaker and handset/headset volume and the display contrast.

**AUTO DIAL/STORE Button**
- Used for System Speed Dialing and for storing program changes.

**AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button**
- Used for extension auto answer and microphone mute during a conversation.

**SP-PHONE Button**
- Used for handsfree operation.
Connection

Connect as shown.

If you connect to a Single Line Telephone (SLT),
→ connect to a jack of a Single Line Telephone (SLT).
(Refer to the Installation Manual of the Digital Super Hybrid System.)

→ Connect to a Digital Super Hybrid System.

Tilting the Display

-To lift the display:
1. Push the LCD ADJ button.
2. Lift up the display.

-To set down the display:
1. Push the LCD ADJ button.
2. Press down the display.

Wall Mounting

1. Remove the handset hook by pulling it toward the top of the unit. Turn it around. Re-insert.

2. Remove the attaching stand.

3. Turn it around 180 degrees.

4. Place the stand on the center line.

5. Mount the unit on the wall.

To temporarily place the handset down during a conversation, hook it over the top edge of the phone as shown.
Station Programming

Before entering programming, you need to enter Programming mode.

When the telephone is idle and on-hook:
* Press [PROGRAM],
  * Press [PROGRAM],
  9.

To exit Programming mode:
* Press [PROGRAM],
  or
  Lift the handset.

Station Speed Dial Number/Name Assignment
- To store dial numbers:
  * Press [Function] button (F1-F10).
  * Enter [Phone number].
  * Press [STORE] button.

- To store names:
  * Press [Function] button (F1-F10).
  * Press [NEXT] (S3) button.
  * Enter [names].
  - See the table below for information on how to enter each character.

* Press [STORE] button.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step 1</th>
<th>Press</th>
<th>Soft-1 (SHIFT)</th>
<th>Soft-2 (SHIFT)</th>
<th>Soft-3 (SHIFT)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>G</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>J</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>P</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>U</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Z</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>&amp;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Press [SHIFT] to alternate between capital and small letters.

<Example>
To enter the letter "K," press each button as follows:
* Press [5].
* Press [Soft 2] button.

Full One-Touch Dialing Setting
- Dial 3.
- Dial 1 or 2.
- 1: Off
  - 2: On
  * Press [STORE] button.

One-Touch Dialing Button Assignment
- Press the desired [CO] button.
- Dial 2 + the desired number (phone numbers or feature numbers, etc.).
- Press [STORE] button.

Preferred Line Assignment-Incoming
- Dial 2 + [line number] (1, 2, or 3 + CO number).
  - 1: for No Line Preference
  - 2: for Ringing Line Preference
  - 3 + CO number: for Prime Line Preference (CO: 01-24)
- Press [STORE] button.

Preferred Line Assignment-Outgoing
- Dial 1 + [line number] (1, 2, or 3 + CO number) or press [INTERCOM].
  - 1: for No Line Preference
  - 2: for Idle Line Preference
  - 3 + CO number: for Prime Line Preference (CO: 01-24)
  - INTERCOM: for Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference
- Press [STORE] button.

SAVE Button Assignment
- Press the desired [CO] button.
- Dial 5.
- Press [STORE] button.

Volume Control

You can adjust the volume by pressing the VOLUME button. The number of "s on the display shows the volume level.

<Example>

- Speaker Volume Control
  1 Press the SP-PHONE button.
  2 Press the (UP) or (DOWN) button.

- Handset/Headset Volume Control
  1 Lift the handset (for Handset Volume).
  2 Press the SP-PHONE button (for Headset Volume).
  3 Press the (UP) or (DOWN) button.

- Ringer Volume Control
  During on-hook status:
  1 Press the RING (S2) button.
  2 Press the (UP) or (DOWN) button.

While the telephone is ringing:
  1 Press the (UP) or (DOWN) button.

- Display Contrast Control
  1 Press the CONT (S1) button.
  2 Press the (UP) or (DOWN) button.

Handset/Headset Selection

1 Press the PROGRAM button.
2 Dial 999.
3 Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1: Handset
  - 2: Headset (optional)
4 Press the STORE button.
5 Press the PROGRAM button.
Feature Descriptions

Absence Message Capability
There are nine flexible absence messages available. If you select a message it will be shown on the display of the calling party's telephone.

Account Code Entry
Used to identify incoming and outgoing CO calls, for accounting and billing purposes. If required, you can be forced to enter an account code before dialing.

Alternate Calling—Ring/Voice
Allows you to select ring or voice calling when making an intercom call. In Ring-Calling mode, you can call the other party with a ring tone. While in Voice-Calling mode, you can talk to the other party immediately after a confirmation tone.

Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
When the selected CO line or extension you have dialed is busy, dial the camp-on code and hang up. Your telephone will ring when the called party is idle. When you answer, their phone rings.

Background Music (BGM)
Background music, from an external source, is heard through the built-in speaker of the telephone.

Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
You can inform a busy extension, which Call Waiting has been set, that you are waiting. The extension hears three beeps.

Call Forwarding (FWD)
Automatically transfers incoming calls to another extension or to an external destination. The following types are available:
- All Calls
  All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension.
- Busy
  All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension, when your extension is busy.
- No Answer
  All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension, if you don't answer the call.
- Busy/No Answer
  All incoming calls will be forwarded to another extension, if you don't answer or your extension is busy.
- To CO Line*
  All incoming calls are forwarded to a CO line.
- Follow Me
  Allows you to remotely set Call Forwarding—All Calls from another extension.

Call Hold
Allows you to hold an extension or a CO call.

Call Park
Allows you to "park a call" so that any extension can retrieve it.

Call Pickup
Allows you to answer a call ringing at another extension.

Call Transfer to Extension
Transfers incoming CO or extension calls to another extension (screened or unscreened).

Feature Numbers

This Manual uses the initial factory settings (default value) for feature descriptions. If you change the feature number, use the new one you programmed instead.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature Numbers</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Your #</th>
<th>Additional Required Digits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Call Park/Call Park retrieve</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>0-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, CO Line</td>
<td>4 *</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, Directed</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td>EXT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup Deny set/cancel</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>l/o</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Waiting set/cancel</td>
<td>731</td>
<td>l/o</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Line Security set/cancel</td>
<td>730</td>
<td>l/o</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Opener</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>1-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doorphone Call</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>1-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Station Lockout set/cancel</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>lock code (000-999)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Busy Override Deny set/cancel</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>l/o</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Access, Automatic/ARS</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Access, CO Line (Trunk) Group</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator Call</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>(0,1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging-All</td>
<td>32 or 33</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging-External</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td>(0,1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging-External Answer/TAFAS Answer</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>1-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging-Group</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
<td>0/1-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging-Group Answer</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paralleled Telephone Connection</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Feature Clear</td>
<td>790</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timed Reminder set</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>1+*hmmm+0/1+0/1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timed Reminder cancel/conf</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>0/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*hhmm
hh : hour (00-12)
mm: minute (00-59)
Operating Instructions (contd.)

System Feature Access Menu

1. Press Feature (F4).
2. Press the desired Fx button.

The third display appears on the operator telephone only. (See page 17.)

3. Dial additional numbers (if required). See Operation Instructions for each feature.

Note:
Call Forwarding (FWD) and Do Not Disturb (DND) can be operated by the display operation. See Operating Instructions for each feature.

System Speed Dialing

1. Press SYS Speed (F9).
2. Press the desired Fx button.
3. Press the desired Fx button.

Feature Descriptions (contd.)

- Call Waiting
  Informs you with three beeps that there is a call waiting.

- Conference
  Allows you to make a three-party conference.

- Do Not Disturb (DND)
  The extension will not receive extension or CO calls.

- Do Not Disturb (DND) Override*
  Allows you to call an extension even though Do Not Disturb is set.

- Executive Busy Override
  - CO Line
    Allows you to enter into an existing CO call or to add a third party to your existing conversation.

- Extension*
  Allows you to enter into an existing extension conversation.

- External Feature Access
  Allows you to access special functions (e.g. Call Waiting) offered by a PBX, Centrox or the central office.

- Full One-Touch Dialing
  This feature automatically activates the handsfree speakerphone and dials a phone number or accesses a system feature at the touch of a button.

- Intercom Calling
  Allows you to make a call to another extension.

- Line Access, Automatic
  Allows you to select an available CO line automatically.

- Line Access, CO Line Group (Trunk Group)
  Allows each extension to select an idle CO line within the designated CO Line Group.

- Line Access, Individual
  Allows you to select the desired CO line without dialing the line access code.

- Message Waiting
  Allows you to leave a message for another extension. The message waiting lamp gives a visual indication that a message has been received.

- Paging
  Provides an announcement (page), through the built-in speaker of the telephone or by the external speakers.

  - All
    - Page through both built-in speakers and external pagers.

  - External
    - Page through all the external pagers simultaneously.
    - Paging to a specific external pager.

  - Group
    - Page to all groups (all extensions) simultaneously.
    - Page to a particular group of extensions using the built-in speakers.

- Paging and Transfer
  Allows you to transfer a call to the paged person.

- Paralleled Telephone Connection
  This unit can be connected in parallel with a single line telephone. When this connection is made, either telephone can be used.
Feature Descriptions (contd.)

- **Pulse to Tone Conversion**
  Allows you to change from Pulse mode to Tone mode.

- **Redial**
  - Automatic
    Without lifting the handset, redialing can be activated automatically and repeated until the called party answers. The number and time between retries is programmable.
  - Last Number
    Automatically saves the last CO call number you dialed and allows you to make the same outgoing call again.
  - Saved Number
    The desired CO call number can be stored and then redialed.

- **Station Feature Clear**
  Allows you to reset all station features you programmed, which gives two beeps before dialing, to the default settings.

- **Trunk (CO Line) Answer from Any Station (TAFAS)**
  Ringing through the external paging system indicates an incoming CO call. TAFAS allows this call to be answered from any extension.

- **Voice Mail Integration**
  When you are busy or absent, your calls can be forwarded to a voice box of the Voice Processing System.

  *These features must first be enabled through System Programming. See the Installation Manual of the Digital Super Hybrid System.*

---

Operating Instructions (contd.)

- **Display Features**
  Allows you to make the following calls:
  - **Call Log**
    Redials by selecting one of your last numbers of CO calls.
  - **Extension Dialing**
    Calls another extension by selecting a name.
  - **Station Speed Dialing**
    Each station can store up to 10 speed dial numbers which are only available to that extension user.
    The display feature makes a one-touch call by selecting a name or number.
  - **System Feature Access Menu**
    Allows you to access following services by pressing Function buttons.
    Absent Message Capability
    Call Forwarding (FWD)
    Call Pickup - Group
    Do Not Disturb (DND)
    Message Waiting
    Paging
    Paralleled Telephone Connection
    - for operator only
    Background Music (BGM) - External
    Call Park
    Night Service
    Outgoing Message (OGM)

- **System Speed Dialing**
  The system supports 100 speed dial numbers which are available to all extension users.
  The display feature makes a CO call from names stored with system speed dial numbers.

---

Extension Dialing

1. Press Extension (F3).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F1</th>
<th>Aug 29</th>
<th>10:10AM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>STA Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Call Log</td>
<td>SYS Speed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>s1</th>
<th>s2</th>
<th>s3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- After pressing FX button:

2. Press the desired FX button.
<Example> To select B, press F1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F1</th>
<th>AB</th>
<th>KL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>MN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>DE</td>
<td>OP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>FG</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>HJ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MENU</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- After pressing FX button:

3. Press the desired FX button.
<Example> To select Billy Jane, press F5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F1</th>
<th>Agness</th>
<th>Bob</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>Alice</td>
<td>Carol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>Ann Margy</td>
<td>Gary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>Ben Johns</td>
<td>Ched Ely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Billy Jane</td>
<td>Chris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MENU</td>
<td>PREV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Station Speed Dialing

1. Press STA Speed (F8).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F1</th>
<th>Aug 29</th>
<th>10:10AM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>Extension</td>
<td>STA Speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Call Log</td>
<td>SYS Speed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>s1</th>
<th>s2</th>
<th>s3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- After pressing FX button with the name list on display:
Operating Instructions (contd.)

Outgoing Message (OGM)
Allows to record a message for playback with various message services.

Recording
- Press [OGM Recording] (F5) button.
- Dial [OGM number] (1-4).
- 1: for Direct Inward System Access (DISA) message 1
- 2: for Direct Inward System Access (DISA) message 2
- 3: for Timed Reminder
- 4: not assigned
- Confirmation tone is audible.
- Record your message.
- Press [STORE] button.
- Recorded message plays back.
- Press [STORE] button or wait until playback is finished.
- On-hook.

Playing back
- Press [OGM Playback] (F4) button.
- Dial [OGM number] (1-4).
- Confirmation tone and the message are audible.
- Press [STORE] button or wait until playback is finished.
- On-hook.

The initial setting recording time for a DISA message 2 is zero. You can change the time through System Programming. See the Installation Manual of the Digital Super Hybrid System.

Display Operation

Call Log

1. Press Call Log (F5).

2. Press the desired Fx button.

Example: To select 111, press F2.

After pressing Fx button:

Helpful hints for Handsfree operation:
- If it is difficult to hear the other party's voice;
  Raise the sound level using the Speaker Volume Control.
- If the other party has difficulty hearing you;
  Lower the sound level.
- Absorbing echoes;
  Use this unit in a room which has curtains and/or carpeting.
- To avoid missing part of the conversations;
  If you and the other party speak at the same time, parts of your conversation will be lost.
  To avoid this, speak alternately.

The various features can be performed by pressing Function buttons (System Feature Access Menu). Refer to Feature Descriptions on page 10.

The following features can be performed by pressing a Soft button.

Account Code Entry
Alternate Calling – Ring/Voice
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
Background Music (BGM)
Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override
Executive Busy Override
External Feature Access
Operating Instructions (contd.)

Standard Operation

- Absent Message Capability Setting
  - Press [Feature] (F4) button.
  - Press [NEXT] (S3) button.
  - Press [Absent MSG On] (F4) button.
  - Dial a message number (1-9) + parameter (if required):
    1: "Will Return Soon"
    2: "Gone Home"
    3: "At Ex (number)"
    4: "Back at (time)"
    5: "Out Until date" (00-23) + minute (00-59).
    6: "In a Meeting"
  - For unassigned messages.
  - On-hook.

- Background Music (BGM) Setting/Cancelling
  - While on-hook:
    - Press [BGM] (S3) button.
  - On-hook.

- Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
  - If a busy tone is heard:
    - Press [BSS] (S1) button.
    - Wait for an answer.

- Call Forwarding (FWD) Setting
  - All Calls
    - Off-hook.
    - Press [FWD/DND] button.
    - Press [FWD-All Calls] (F3) button + extension number.
    - On-hook.
  - Busy
    - Off-hook.
    - Press [FWD/DND] button.
    - Press [FWD-Busy] (F4) button + extension number.
    - On-hook.
  - No Answer
    - Off-hook.
    - Press [FWD/DND] button.
    - Press [FWD-No Answer] (F5) button + extension number.
    - On-hook.

Account Code Entry
When hearing dial tone or during a conversation with an outside party:
- Press [Account] (S3) button.
- Enter [account code] + #.

Alternate Calling-Ring/Voice
When calling an extension:
To change to Ring mode:
- Press [Ring] (S2) button.
To change to Voice mode:
- Press [Voice] (S3) button.

Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
While hearing busy tone:
- Press [C.BCK] (S3) button.
- Confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

Voice Mail Integration
Setting Call Forwarding to the Voice Processing System
- Off-hook.
- Press [FWD/DND] button.
- Dial 2-5:
  - 2: FWD-All Calls
  - 3: FWD-Busy
  - 4: FWD-No Answer
  - 5: FWD-Busy/No Answer
- Dial extension number of the Voice Processing System.
- Confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

Playing back a recorded message
- Off-hook.
- Press [MESSAGE] button.

Background Music (BGM)-External
Allows the system to play BGM through the external pages.
Turning on/off:
- Press [External BGM On/Off] (F3) button.
- On-hook.

Call Park
Allows to park a call so that any extension can retrieve it.
- Press [Call Park] (F1) button.
- Dial a parking tone number (0-9).
- On-hook.

Night Service
Supports both NIGHT and DAY modes of operation.
- Press [Night On/Off] (F2) button.
- Dial [1] or [0]:
  - 1: from Day mode to Night mode
  - 0: from Night mode to Day mode
- On-hook.

Remote Station Lock Control
Allows to control Electronic Station Lockout on any station.
- Press [PROGRAM] button.
- Dial [99].
- Dial [1] + [extension number] or [81 - extension: lock or unlock one extension]
  - x: lock or unlock all extensions
  - Dial [1] or [2]:
  - 1: Unlock
  - 2: Lock
  - Press [STORE] button.
  - Press [PROGRAM] button.

Operator Operation
The operator can access following features by display operation. The display below is the third one which appears on the operator telephone only.

P1  P2  P3  P4  P5
Call Park  Night On/Off  Extn BGM On/Off  QM Playback  QM Recording

Menu Prev Next

S1  S2  S3  S4

To get the display:
- Press [Features] (F4) button.
- Press [NEXT] (S3) button twice.
Operating Instructions (contd.)

Paging and Transfer
To transfer
- Press [TRANSFER] button before dialing the paging feature number (32 or 33).
- All
  - Dial [32] (or [33]) + X
  - Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
  - Announce.
- External
  - To access all external pagers
    - Dial [320] + extension pager number (1-4).
    - Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
    - Announce.
  - To access a particular pager only
    - Dial [32] + extension pager number (1-4).
    - Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
    - Announce.
- Group
  - To access all groups simultaneously
    - Dial [330] + extension pager number (1-4).
    - Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
    - Announce.
  - To access a particular group of extensions
    - Dial [33] + extension pager number (1-8).
    - Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
    - Announce.

Paralleled Telephone Connection Setting / Cancelling
- Press [Features] (F4) button.
- Press [NEXT] (S3) button.
- Press [Parallel On/Off] (F1) button.
  - 1: for setting
  - 0: for cancelling
  - Confirmation tone is audible.

Pulse to Tone Conversion
  - Dial [phone number] (Pulse mode).
  - Dial [X + #].
  - Dial [phone number] (Tone mode).

Redial
  - Automatic
    - Off-hook with [SP-PHONE] button.
    - Press [REDIAL] button.
  - Last Number
    - Off-hook.
    - Press [REDIAL] button.
  - Saved Number
    - Assign a CO button as the SAVE button.
    - See Station Programming (page 22).
  - Storing
    - While having a conversation or when hearing busy tone;
      - Press [AUTO DIAL/STORE] button.
      - Press [SAVE] (CO) button.
      - Off-hook.
    - Dialing
      - Off-hook.
      - Press [SAVE] (CO) button.

Station Feature Clear
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial [790].
  - Confirmation tone is audible.
  - On-hook.

Trunk (CO Line) Answer from Any Station (TAFAS)
Answer
  - Same operation as Paging-External Answer. (See page 15).

Operating Instructions (contd.)

Busy/No Answer
  - Off-hook.
  - Press [FWD/DND] button.
  - Press [NEXT] (S3) button.
  - Press [FWD-BSY/NA] (F1) button + [extension number].
  - On-hook.
  - to CO Line
    - Off-hook.
    - Press [FWD/DND] button.
    - Press [NEXT] (S3) button.
    - Press [FWD-CO Line] (F2) button + [line access code] (9, 81-88) + [extension number] + [phone number] + [ext #].
    - On-hook.
  - Follow-Me
    - Off-hook.
    - Press [FWD/DND] button.
    - Press [NEXT] (S3) button.
    - Press [FWD-From] (F3) button + [extension number].
    - On-hook.

Call Park
Setting
  - While having a conversation;
    - Press [TRANSFER] button.
    - Confirmation tone is audible.
    - On-hook.

Retrieving
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial [52] + [parking zone number] (0-9).
  - Confirmation tone is audible.
  - On-hook.
  - At the original extension
    - Off-hook.
    - Press [FWD/DND] button.
    - Press [FWD/DND Cancel] (F1) button.
    - On-hook.
  - At the destination extension (Follow Me)
    - Off-hook.
    - Press [FWD/DND] button.
    - Press [NEXT] (S3) button.
    - Press [FWD-From Cancel] (F4) button.
    - Dial [extension number].
    - On-hook.
Operating Instructions (cont’d.)

Call Pickup
- CO Line
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial 4x.
  - Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
  - Talk.
  - Directed
    - Off-hook.
    - Dial [xx] + extension number.
    - Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
  - Talk.
  - Group
    - Off-hook.
    - Press Features (F4) button.
    - Press Group Pickup (F3) button.
    - Talk.

Call Transfer to Extension
- Screened
  While having a conversation:
    - Press Transfer button.
    - Dial extension number.
    - Wait for an answer and announce.
    - On-hook.
- Unscreened
  While having a conversation:
    - Press Transfer button.
    - Dial extension number.
    - On-hook.

Call Waiting
Setting
- Off-hook.
  - Dial 7311.
  - Confirmation tone is audible.
  - On-hook.
Cancelling
- Off-hook.
  - Dial 7310.
  - Confirmation tone is audible.
  - On-hook.

To talk to the new caller, terminating the current call
While hearing call waiting tone;
  - Press the flashing CO or INTERCOM button.

To talk to the new caller, holding the current call
While hearing call waiting tone and the CO or INTERCOM indicator is flashing rapidly;
  - Press Hold button.
  - Press the flashing CO or INTERCOM button. (If both the current call and new call are extension calls, you can skip this step.)

Conference
While having a conversation;
  - Press Conf button.
  - Dial the third party’s number.
  - Talk to the third party.
  - Press Conf button.

Do Not Disturb (DND)
Setting
- Off-hook.
  - Press FWD/DND button.
  - Press Do Not Disturb (F2) button.
  - Confirmation tone is audible.
  - On-hook.
Cancelling
- Off-hook.
  - Press FWD/DND button.
  - Press FWD/DND cancel (F1) button.
  - Confirmation tone is audible.
  - On-hook.

Do Not Disturb (DND) Override
While hearing DND tone;
  - Press Over (S2) button.

Executive Busy Override
- CO Line
  - Off-hook.
  - Press the red CO button.
- Extension
  When a line is busy;
  - Press Over (S2) button.

External Feature Access
While having a conversation;
  - Press EPA (S2) button.
  - Dial the code for the desired service.

Full One-Touch Dialing
You need to change a CO button to function as an One-Touch or SAVE button beforehand. See Station Programming (page 22).
  - Press a One-Touch CO, REDIAL or SAVE (CO) button.

Message Waiting
Setting
When the called extension is busy or does not answer;
  - Press Features (F4) button.
  - Press Next (S3) button.
  - Press Message On (F2) button.
  - Dial extension number.
  - On-hook.
Cancelling
  - Press Features (F4) button.
  - Press Next (S3) button.
  - Press Message Off (F3) button.
  - Dial extension number.
  - On-hook.
Selecting a message from the messages waiting
  - Press MESSAGE button repeatedly until the desired message sender appears on the display.
Responding to a message
  - Off-hook.
  - Press MESSAGE button.
Reference Guide

The KX-T7220 is compatible with the KX-TD816/KX-TD1232, Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid Systems and can perform most of the functions of the systems.

Please read before using this telephone.
Thank you for purchasing this Panasonic Telephone.
Please read IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS on pages 24-25 before use. Read and understand all instructions.

Introduction

This KX-T7220 Digital Proprietary Telephone is designed for use with the Digital Super Hybrid System.
The telephone has the following convenient features:

- **Speakerphone**
  With a speakerphone, you can establish handsfree conversation.

- **Twenty-four Flexible CO Buttons**
  These buttons are totally flexible allowing you to re-assign them as another buttons, such as One-Touch Dialing or SAVE.

- **Electronic Volume Control**
The electronic volume control provides a desirable level of the speaker and the handset/headset volume.

---

**Included Accessories**

- Handset ..................one
- Handset cord ...............one
- Telephone line cord .....one
- Card holder with memory station card.............one

---

When you ship the product
Carefully pack and send it prepaid, adequately insured and preferably in the original carton. Attach a postage-paid letter, detailing the symptom, to the outside of the carton. **DO NOT send the product to the Executive or Regional Sales offices. They are NOT equipped to make repairs.**

Product service
Panasonic Servicenters for this product are listed in the servicenter directory. Consult your authorized Panasonic dealer for detailed instructions.

---

For your future reference

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SERIAL NO.</th>
<th>DATE OF PURCHASE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(found on the bottom of the unit)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME OF DEALER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEALER'S ADDRESS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
NOTE:
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

WARNING:
TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS PRODUCT TO RAIN OR ANY TYPE OF MOISTURE.

CAUTION:
To assure continued compliance with FCC rules, do not make any unauthorized modifications. When programming emergency numbers and/or making test calls to emergency numbers:
1) Remain on the line and briefly explain to the dispatcher the reason for the call before hanging up.
2) Perform such activities in the off-peak hours, such as early morning hours or late evenings.

If there is any trouble, disconnect the unit from the extension line and connect a known working phone. If the known working phone operates properly, have it repaired by one of the specified Panasonic Factory Service Centers. If the known working phone does not operate properly, check the Electronic Modular Switching System and the internal extension wiring.

- Keep the unit away from heating appliances and electrical noise generating devices such as fluorescent lamps and motors.
- The unit should be kept free of dust, moisture and vibration, and should not be exposed to direct sunlight.
- Do not use benzine, thinner, or the like, or any abrasive powder to clean the cabinet. Wipe it with a soft cloth.
- Do not use any handset other than Panasonic handset.

This telephone provides magnetic coupling to hearing aids.

Table of Contents

Location of Controls .................................................. 4
Connection ................................................................. 5
Volume Control ............................................................. 6
Handset/Headset Selection ............................................... 6
Feature Descriptions ..................................................... 7
Station Programming ..................................................... 10
Operating Instructions .................................................. 11
  Basic Operation ....................................................... 11
  Advanced Operation .................................................. 12
Operator Operation ...................................................... 18
Feature Numbers ......................................................... 19
Installing the Card Holder ............................................... 21
Wall Mounting .............................................................. 22
Index ............................................................................. 23
Accessory Order Information .......................................... 24
Important Safety Instructions .......................................... 24
FCC and Other Informations ........................................... 26
Location of Controls

- FWD/DND Button:
  Used to program Call Forwarding or set Do Not Disturb.

- CONF (Conference) Button:
  Used to establish a three-party conversation.

- INTERCOM Button:
  Used to make or receive extension calls.

- REDIAL Button:
  Used for Last Number or Automatic Redialing.

- FLASH Button:
  Sends an External Feature Access signal to the central office or to a host PBX to access their features. If a PBX is not being used this button can be used to disconnect the current call and start another call without hanging up.

- SP-PHONE Button:
  Used for handsfree operation.

- MICROPHONE Button:
  Used to speak for handsfree conversation.

- MESSAGE Button:
  Used to call back the message sender.

- PROGRAM Button:
  Used to enter/exit Programming mode.

- Ringer Volume Selector:
  Used to adjust the ringer volume.

- TRANSFER Button:
  Transfers a call to another extension or to an external destination.

- VOLUME Button:
  Used to adjust the speaker and handset/headset volume.

- AUTO DIAL/STORE Button:
  Used for System Speed Dialing and for storing program changes.

- AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button:
  Used for extension auto answer and microphone mute during a conversation.

Important Safety Instructions (contd.)

7. Do not allow anything to rest on the telephone cord. Do not locate this product where the cord will be abused by persons walking on it.

8. Do not overload wall outlets and extension cords as this can result in the risk of fire or electric shock.

9. Never push objects of any kind into this product through cabinet slots as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short out parts that could result in a risk of fire or electric shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on the product.

10. To reduce the risk of electric shock, do not disassemble this product, but take it to a qualified serviceman when some service or repair work is required. Opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltages or other risks. Incorrect reassembly can cause electric shock when the appliance is subsequently used.

11. Unplug this product from the wall outlet and refer servicing to qualified service personnel under the following conditions:

   A. When the power supply cord or plug is damaged or frayed.
   B. If liquid has been spilled into the product.
   C. If the product has been exposed to rain or water.

D. If the product does not operate normally by following the operating instructions. Adjust only those controls that are covered by the operating instructions because improper adjustment of other controls may result in damage and will often require extensive work by a qualified technician to restore the product to normal operation.

E. If the product has been dropped or the cabinet has been damaged.

F. If the product exhibits a distinct change in performance.

12. Avoid using a telephone (other than a cordless type) during an electrical storm. There may be a remote risk of electric shock from lightning.

13. Do not use the telephone to report a gas leak in the vicinity of the leak.

SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS
Accessory Order Information

- Replacement parts and accessories are available through your local authorized parts distributor.
- For ordering the accessory, call toll free: 1-800-332-5368

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part No.</th>
<th>Picture</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Comment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>KX-T107WB</td>
<td></td>
<td>Handset cord</td>
<td>7 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-T115WB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15 feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KX-T225WB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25 feet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

W: White  
B: Black

Important Safety Instructions

When using your telephone equipment, basic safety precautions should always be followed to reduce the risk of fire, electric shock and injury to persons, including the following:

1. Read and understand all instructions.
2. Follow all warnings and instructions marked on the product.
3. Unplug this product from the wall outlet before cleaning. Do not use liquid cleaners or aerosol cleaners. Use a damp cloth for cleaning.
4. Do not use this product near water, for example, near a bath tub, wash bowl, kitchen sink, or laundry tub, in a wet basement, or near a swimming pool.
5. Do not place this product on an unstable cart, stand, or table. The product may fall, causing serious damage to the product.
6. Slots and openings in the cabinet and the back or bottom are provided for ventilation, to protect it from overheating, these openings must not be blocked or covered. The openings should never be blocked by placing the product on the bed, sofa, rug, or other similar surface. This product should never be placed near or over a radiator or heat register. This product should not be placed in a built-in installation unless proper ventilation is provided.

Connection

Connect as shown.

- If you connect to a Single Line Telephone (SLT), connect to a jack of a SLT. (Refer to the Installation Manual of the Digital Super Hybrid System.)
- Connect to a Digital Super Hybrid System.
Volume Control

You can adjust the volume by pressing the VOLUME button.

-Speaker Volume Control
While having a handsfree conversation with a speakerphone,
1 Press the (UP) or (DOWN) button.

-Handset/Headset Volume Control
While having a conversation with a handset or a headset,
1 Press the (UP) or (DOWN) button.

-Ringer Volume Selector
1 Slide lever (HIGH/LOW/OFF),
   HIGH/LOW : Sets the desired ringer volume,
   OFF : The telephone will not ring.

Handset/Headset Selection

1 Press the PROGRAM button.
2 Dial 999.
3 Dial 1 or 2.
   -1 : Handset
   -2 : Headset (optional)
4 Press the STORE button.
5 Press the PROGRAM button.

Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absent Message Capability</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Code Entry</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background Music (BGM)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background Music (BGM)-External</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busy Station Signaling (BSS)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Forwarding (FWD)</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Hold</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Park</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Transfer to Extension</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Waiting</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Not Disturb (DND)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Not Disturb (DND) Override</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Station Lockout</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Busy Override</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full One-Touch Dialing</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handsfree Answerback</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intercom Calling</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Access, Automatic</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Access, CO Line Group</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Access, Individual</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Waiting</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone Mute</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night Service</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging and Transfer</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paralleled Telephone Connection</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse to Tone Conversion</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redial</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Station Lock Control</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Feature Clear</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Speed Dialing</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Speed Dialing</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trunk (CO Line) Answer from Any Station (TAFAS)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Mail Integration</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1 Feature Descriptions
*2 Operating Instructions
Wall Mounting

To mount your KX-T7220 model telephone onto a wall consider the following instructions:

1. Remove the handset hook by pulling it toward the top of the unit. Turn it around and re-insert.

2. Remove the attached stand.

3. Turn it around 180 degrees.

4. Place the stand on the center line.

5. Attach the unit to the wall.

To temporarily place the handset down during a conversation, hook it over the top edge of the phone as shown.

Feature Descriptions

- **Absent Message Capability**
  There are nine flexible absent messages available. If you select a message it will be shown on the display of the calling party's telephone.

- **Account Code Entry**
  With the Account Code Entry feature, you can identify incoming and outgoing CO calls for accounting and billing purposes.

- **Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)**
  When the selected CO line or extension you have dialed is busy, dial the camp-on code and hang up. Your telephone will ring when the called party is idle. When you answer, their phone rings.

- **Background Music (BGM)**
  Background music, from an external source, is heard through the built-in speaker of the telephone.

- **Busy Station Signaling (BSS)**
  With the Busy Station Signaling feature, the busy extension that you called hears three beeps and knows that you are waiting.

- **Call Forwarding (FWD)**
  Automatically transfers incoming calls to another extension or to an external destination. The following types are available:
  - **All Calls**
    All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension.
  - **Busy**
    All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when your extension is busy.

- **No Answer**
  All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension if you don't answer the call.

- **Busy/No Answer**
  All incoming calls will be forwarded to another extension if you don't answer or your extension is busy.

- **to CO Line**
  All incoming calls are forwarded to a CO Line.

- **Follow Me**
  Allows you to remotely set Call Forwarding. All Calls from another extension.

- **Call Hold**
  Allows you to hold an extension or a CO call.

- **Call Park**
  Allows you to "park a call" so that any extension can retrieve it.

- **Call Pickup**
  Allows you to answer a call ringing at another extension.

- **CO Line**
  Allows you to answer an incoming CO call that is ringing at another's telephone.

- **Directed**
  Allows you to answer an incoming call ringing at any other extension.

- **Group**
  Allows you to answer a call that is ringing at another telephone within your extension group.
Feature Descriptions (contd.)

- Call Transfer to Extension
  Transfers incoming CO or extension calls to another extension (screened or unscreened).

- Call Waiting
  Informs you with three beeps that there is a call waiting.

- Conference
  Allows you to make a three-party conference.

- Do Not Disturb (DND)
  The extension will not receive extension or CO calls.

- Do Not Disturb (DND) Override*
  Allows you to call an extension even though Do Not Disturb is set.

- Electronic Station Lockout
  Allows you to lock your extension so that other users cannot make outgoing CO calls from your extension.

- Executive Busy Override*
  - CO Line
    Allows you to enter into an existing CO call or to add a third party to your existing conversation.
  - Extension
    Allows you to enter into an existing extension conversation.

- Full One-Touch Dialing
  This feature automatically activates the handsfree speakerphone and dials a phone number or access a system feature at the touch of a button.

- Handsfree Answerback
  Allows you to answer an intercom call without lifting the handset.

- Intercom Calling
  Allows you to make a call to another extension.

- Line Access, Automatic
  Allows you to select an available CO line automatically.

- Line Access, CO Line Group
  Allows each extension to select an idle CO line within the designated CO Line Group.

- Line Access, Individual
  Allows you to select the desired CO line without dialing the line access code.

- Message Waiting
  Allows you to leave a message for another extension. The message waiting lamp gives a visual indication that a message has been received.

- Microphone Mute
  Allows you to turn off the microphone so that you can consult privately with other in the room.

Installing the Card Holder

1. Line up the arrow (>) marks on the card holder with the arrow marks on the slide rails of the unit.

2. Push the two shaded portions and insert the edges of the card holder under the slide rails; slide down toward "A".

Removing the card holder:
Push the card holder in the direction of arrow "B" while keeping the tip of the holder pulling in the direction of arrow "C".
### Feature Numbers (contd.)

**< Fixed Feature Numbers >**

- While hearing busy tone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Dial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busy Station Signaling (RSS)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Busy Override</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- While on-hook (idle)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Dial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Background Music (BGM)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- While calling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Dial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pulse to Tone Conversion</td>
<td>x #</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- While hearing DND tone

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Dial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do Not Disturb (DND) Override</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Feature Descriptions (contd.)

#### Paging
- Provides an announcement (page), through the built-in speaker of the telephone or by the external speakers.
  - **All**
    - Page through both built-in speakers and external pagers.
  - **External**
    - Page through all the external pagers simultaneously.
    - Paging to a specific external pager.
  - **Group**
    - Page to all groups (all extensions) simultaneously.
    - Page to a particular group of extensions using the built-in speakers.

- **Answer**
  - A page sent to the built-in speakers or the external pagers can be answered by any extension in the system.

#### Redial
- **Automatic**
  - Without lifting the handset, redialing can be activated automatically and repeated until the called party answers. The number and time between retries is programmable.
- **Last Number**
  - Automatically saves the last CO call number you dialed and allows you to make the same outgoing call again.
- **Saved Number**
  - The desired CO call number can be stored and then redialed.

#### Station Feature Clear
- Allows you to reset all station features you programmed to the default settings.

#### Station Speed Dialing
- Each extension can store up to 10 speed dial numbers which are only available to that extension user.

#### System Speed Dialing*
- The system supports 100 speed dial numbers which are available to all extension users.

#### Trunk (CO Line) Answer from Any Station (TAFAS)
- Ringing through the external paging system indicates an incoming CO call. TAFAS allows this call to be answered from any extension.

#### Voice Mail Integration
- When you are busy or absent, your calls can be forwarded to a mailbox of the Voice Processing System.

---

*These features must first be enabled through System Programming. See the Installation Manual of the Digital Super Hybrid System.
Station Programming

Station Programming allows you to assign the following features or buttons from your telephone individually if necessary.

- Before entering Programming, you need to enter Programming mode.
  - Press: [PROGRAM].
  - Lift the handset.

**Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment**
- Dial 3.
- Dial 1 or 2.
- 1: Off
- 2: On
- Press [STORE] button.

**Preferred Line Assignment**

**Incoming**
- Dial 2.
- Dial [line number] (1, 2, or 3 + CO number).
- 1: for No Line Preference
- 2: for Ringing Line Preference
- 3 + CO number: for Prime Line Preference (CO: 01-24)

If your telephone is connected to the KX-TD816,
- 3 + CO number: for Prime Line Preference (CO: 01-08)
- Press [STORE] button.

**Flexible Button Assignment**

- Account Button
  - Press the desired [CO] button.
  - Dial 5.
  - Press [STORE] button.

- One-Touch Dialing Button
  - Press the desired [CO] button.
  - Dial 2 + the desired number (phone numbers or feature numbers, etc.).
  - Press [STORE] button.

- SAVE Button
  - Press the desired [CO] button.
  - Dial 3.
  - Press [STORE] button.

**Preferred Line Assignment**

**Outgoing**
- Dial 1.
- Dial [line number] (1, 2, or 3 + CO number) or press [INTERCOM] button.
- 1: for No Line Preference
- 2: for Idle Line Preference
- 3 + CO number: for Prime Line Preference (CO: 01-24)
- INTERCOM: for Prime Line Preference (INTERCOM Preference)

If your telephone is connected to the KX-TD816,
- 3 + CO number: for Prime Line Preference (CO: 01-08)
- Press [STORE] button.

Feature Numbers

This Manual uses the initial factory settings (default value) for feature descriptions. If you change the feature number, use the new one you programmed instead. Additional Required Digits are different depending on model of the Digital Super Hybrid System, KX-TD816 or KX-TD1232 your telephone is connected to.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Dial</th>
<th>Additional Required Digits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absent Message Capability set/cancel</td>
<td>7500</td>
<td>1-999/1-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Code Entry</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>2-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Forwarding set/cancel</td>
<td>7100</td>
<td>2-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Forwarding - Follow Me set/cancel</td>
<td>7100</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Park/Call Park retrieve</td>
<td>5200</td>
<td>0-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, CO Line</td>
<td>4X</td>
<td>0-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, Directed</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>EXTN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, Group</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>EXTN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, Deny set/cancel</td>
<td>7200</td>
<td>1-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Waiting set/cancel</td>
<td>731</td>
<td>1-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Line Security set/cancel</td>
<td>730</td>
<td>1-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Not Disturb set/cancel</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>1-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doorphone Call calling/door open</td>
<td>73155</td>
<td>0-999/0-999/0-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Station Lockout lock</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>1-999/1-999/1-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Station Lockout unlock</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>1-999/1-999/1-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Busy Override Deny set/cancel</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>1-999/1-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Access, Automatic/ARS</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1-999/1-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Access, CO Line Group</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1-999/1-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Waiting set/cancel/call back</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>1-999/1-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator Call</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0-9/0-9/0-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging-All</td>
<td>32 or 33</td>
<td>0-9/0-9/0-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging-External</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0-9/0-9/0-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging External Answer/TAFAS Answer</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>1-999/1-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging-Group</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>0-9/0-9/0-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging-Group Answer</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>1-999/1-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paralleled Telephone Connection set/cancel</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>1-999/1-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Feature Clear</td>
<td>791</td>
<td>1-999/1-999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Speed Dialing</td>
<td>3X</td>
<td>1-999/1-999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Operator Operation

< Feature Descriptions and Operating Instructions >

- Background Music (BGM)-External
  Allows the system to play BGM through the external pagers.
  Turning on/off
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial 35.
  - On-hook.

- Remote Station Lock Control
  Allows to control Electronic Station Lockout on any extension.
  - Press [PROGRAM] button.
  - Dial [99].
  - Dial [0].
  - Dial [extension number] or [*].
    - extension number: to lock or unlock one extension
    - *: to lock or unlock all extensions
  - Dial [1] or [2].
    - 1: to unlock
    - 2: to lock
  - Press [STORE] button.
  - Press [PROGRAM] button.

- Night Service
  Supports both NIGHT and DAY modes of operation.
  - Setting
    - Off-hook.
    - Dial 781 or 780.
    - 781: to Night mode
    - 780: to Day mode
    - On-hook.

<NOTE>
Only the Operator I can perform the following operations.

- Making Calls
  - Intercom Calling
    - Off-hook.
    - Dial [extension number].
  - Outward Dialing
    - Off-hook.
    - Dial [9] or [81-89], or press a [CO] button.
      - 9: Line Access, Automatic
      - 81-89: Line Access, CO Line Group
    - CO: Line Access, Individual
    - Dial [phone number].

- Receiving Calls
  - Off-hook.
  - Press a flashing [CO] or [INTERCOM] button directly.

Helpful hints for Handsfree operation:
- If it is difficult to hear the other party's voice;
  Raise the sound level using the Speaker Volume Control.
- If the other party has difficulty hearing you;
  Lower the sound level.
- Absorbing echoes;
  Use this unit in a room which has curtains and/or carpeting.
- To avoid missing part of the conversations;
  If you and the other party speak at the same time, parts of your conversation will be lost. To avoid this, speak alternately.
Operating Instructions

Advanced Operation

■ Absent Message Capability
  - Setting
    Message 1. “Will Return Soon”
      - Off-hook.
      - Dial [7501].
      - On-hook.
    Message 2. “Gone Home”
      - Off-hook.
      - Dial [7502].
      - On-hook.
    Message 3. “At EXT (number)”
      - Off-hook.
      - Dial [7503] + extension number.
      - On-hook.
    Message 4. “I’ll call at (time)”
      - Off-hook.
      - Dial [7504].
      - Enter [hour] (00-23).
      - Enter [minute] (00-59).
      - On-hook.
    Message 5. “Out Until (date)”
      - Off-hook.
      - Dial [7505].
      - Enter [month] (01-12).
      - Enter [day] (01-31).
      - On-hook.
    Message 6. “In a Meeting”
      - Off-hook.
      - Dial [7506].
      - On-hook.
  
  ■ Account Code Entry
    Assign a CO button as the Account button beforehand. See Station Programming (page 10).
    When hearing dial tone or during a conversation with an outside party:
    - Press [Account] (CO) button.
    - Enter [account code] + #.

■ Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
  While hearing busy tone:
  - Dial [5].
  - Confirmation tone is audible.
  - On-hook.

■ Background Music (BGM)
  - Setting/Canceling
    While on-hook:
    - Dial [1].
    - Wait for an answer.

■ Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
  If a busy tone is heard:
  - Dial [1].
  - Confirmation tone is audible.
  - On-hook.

■ Pulse to Tone Conversion
  - Dial [phone number] (Pulse mode).
  - Dial [3] + [7].
  - Dial [phone number] (Tone mode).

■ Redial
  - Automatic
    - Off-hook with [SP-PHONE] button.
    - Press [REDIAL] button.
  - Last Number
    - Off-hook.
    - Press [REDIAL] button.
  - Saved Number
    Assign a CO button as the SAVE button beforehand. See Station Programming (page 10).
    While having a conversation or when hearing busy tone:
    - Press [AUTO DIAL/STORE] button.
    - Press [SAVE] (CO) button.
    - On-hook.

■ Station Feature Clear
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial [790].
  - Confirmation tone is audible.
  - On-hook.

■ Station Speed Dialing
  - Storing phone numbers
    - Off-hook.
    - Dial [30] + [station speed dial number] (0-9) + [line access code] (9, 81-88) + [phone number] + #.
    - Confirmation tone is audible.
    - On-hook.
  - Dialing
    - Off-hook.
    - Dial [3] + [station speed dial number] (0-9).

■ System Speed Dialing
  - Off-hook.
  - Press [AUTO DIAL/STORE] button.
  - Dial [System Speed Dial number] (00-99).

■ Trunk (CO Line) Answer from Any Station (TAFAS)
  - Answer
    Same operation as Paging-External Answer. (See page 16).

■ Voice Mail Integration
  - Setting Call Forwarding to Voice Processing System
    - Off-hook.
    - Press [FWD/DND] button.
      - 2: FWD-All Calls
      - 3: FWD-Busy
      - 4: FWD-No Answer
      - 5: FWD-Busy/No Answer
    - Confirmation tone is audible.
    - On-hook.
    - Playing back a recorded message
      - Off-hook.
      - Press [MESSAGE] (CO) button.
Operating Instructions (contd.)

- **Microphone Mute**
  - Setting
    - While having a conversation in handsfree mode:
      - Press [MUTE] button.
      - The MUTE indicator light flashes red.
  - Cancelling
    - When microphone mute is established:
      - Press [MUTE] button.
      - The MUTE indicator light turns off.

- **Paging**
  - All
    - Off-hook.
    - Dial [25] (or [35]) + X.
  - Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
  - Announce.
  - External
    - To access all external pagers
      - Off-hook.
      - Dial [20].
    - Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
    - Announce.

To access a particular group of extensions
- Off-hook.
- Dial [33] + extension group number (1-8).
- Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Announce.

- Answer
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial [42] + external pager number (1-4), or [43].

  If your telephone is connected to the KX-TD816.
  - Dial [42] + external pager number (1), or [43].

  - 42 + external pager number:
    - To answer a page sent from the external pager/TAFAS.
  - 43: To answer a page sent from the built-in speaker.

- Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Talk.

- **Paging and Transfer**
  - To transfer
    - Press [TRANSFER] button before dialing the paging feature number (1-32 or 33).

- **Paralleled Telephone Connection**
  - Setting/Cancelling
    - Off-hook.
    - Dial [39].
    - Dial 1 or 0.
    - 1: for setting
    - 0: for cancelling
    - Confirmation tone is audible.

- **Call Forwarding (FWD)**
  - Setting
    - All Calls
      - Off-hook.
      - Press [FWD/DND] button.
      - On-hook.

    - Busy
      - Off-hook.
      - Press [FWD/DND] button.
      - On-hook.

    - No Answer
      - Off-hook.
      - Press [FWD/DND] button.
      - On-hook.

    - Busy/No Answer
      - Off-hook.
      - Press [FWD/DND] button.
      - On-hook.

    - to CO Line
      - Off-hook.
      - Press [FWD/DND] button.
      - Dial 6 + line access code (9, 81-88) + phone number + #.
      - On-hook.

- **Follow Me**
  - Off-hook.
  - Press [FWD/DND] button.
  - On-hook.

- **Cancelling**
  - At the destination extension
    - Off-hook.
    - Press [FWD/DND] button.
    - Dial 8 + your extension number.
    - On-hook.

- **Call Hold**
  - While having a conversation:
    - Press [HOLD] button.
  - Retrieving (Intercom Call)
    - At the holding extension
      - Press [INTERCOM] button.
    - At another extension
      - Off-hook.
      - Dial 51 + holding extension number.
    - (CO Call)
      - At the holding extension
        - Press the green CO button that is slowly flashing.
      - At another extension
        - Press the red CO button that is slowly flashing.
Operating Instructions (contd.)

- Call Park
  - Setting
    While having a conversation:
    - Press [TRANSFER] button.
    - Confirmation tone is audible.
    - Dial [52] + [parking zone number] (0-9).
    - Confirmation tone is audible.
    - On-hook
  - Retrieving
    - Off-hook.
    - Dial [52] + [parking zone number] (0-9).
    - Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
    - Talk.

- Call Pickup
  - CO Line
    - Off-hook.
    - Dial [4] [*].
    - Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
    - Talk.
  - Directed
    - Off-hook.
    - Dial [41] + [extension number].
    - Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
    - Talk.
  - Group
    - Off-hook.
    - Dial [40].
    - Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
    - Talk.

- Call Transfer to Extension
  - Screened
    While having a conversation:
    - Press [TRANSFER] button.
    - Dial [extension number].
    - Wait for an answer and announce.
    - On-hook.
  - Unscreened
    While having a conversation:
    - Press [TRANSFER] button.
    - Dial [extension number].
    - On-hook.

- Call Waiting
  - Setting/Cancelling
    - Off-hook.
    - Dial [731].
    - Dial [1] or [0].
    - 1: for setting
    - 0: for cancelling
    - Confirmation tone is audible.
    - On-hook.

- To talk to the new caller, terminating the current call
  While hearing call waiting tone:
  - Press the flashing CO or [INTERCOM] button.

- To talk to the new caller, holding the current call
  While hearing call waiting tone and the CO or INTERCOM indicator is flashing rapidly:
  - Press [HOLD] button.
  - Press the flashing CO or [INTERCOM] button. (If both the current call and new call are extension calls, you can skip this step.)

- Conference
  - While having a conversation:
  - Press [CONF] button.
  - Dial the [third party's number].
  - Talk to the third party.
  - Press [CONF] button.

- Do Not Disturb (DND)
  - Setting/Cancelling
    - Off-hook.
    - Press [FWD/DND] button.
    - Dial [1] or [0].
    - 1: for setting
    - 0: for cancelling
    - Confirmation tone is audible.
    - On-hook.

- Do Not Disturb (DND) Override
  - While hearing DND tone:
    - Dial [1].

- Electronic Station Lockout
  - Locking
    - Off-hook.
    - Dial [77].
    - Dial [lock code] (000-999).
    - Dial the same [lock code] again.
    - Confirmation tone is audible.
    - On-hook.
  - Unlocking
    - Off-hook.
    - Dial [77].
    - Dial the same [lock code] as you used to lock the extension.
    - Confirmation tone is audible.
    - On-hook.

- Executive Busy Override
  - CO Line
    - Off-hook.
    - Press the red [CO] button.
  - Extension
    - When a line is busy:
      - Dial [2].

- Full One-Touch Dialling
  Change a CO button to function as an One-Touch or SAVE button beforehand. See Station Programming (page 10).
  - Press [One-Touch] (CO), [REDIAL] or [SAVE] (CO) button.

- Handsfree Answerback
  - Setting/Cancelling
    - Press [AUTO ANSWER] button.

- Message Waiting
  - Setting
    - Off-hook.
    - Dial [791] + [extension number].
    - Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
    - On-hook.
  - Cancelling
    - Off-hook.
    - Dial [790] + [extension number].
    - Confirmation tone is audible.
    - On-hook.
  - Responding to a message
    - Off-hook.
    - Press [MESSAGE] button or dial [702].
Call Forwarding (FWD)  
- Busy/No Answer
  - Off-hook.
  - Press [FWD/DND] (CO) button.
  - Dial [5] + [extension number].
  - On-hook.
- To CO Line
  - Off-hook.
  - Press [FWD/DND] (CO) button.
  - Dial [6] + [line access code] (9 or 81-88)
    + [phone number] + [2].
  - On-hook.
- Follow Me
  - Off-hook.
  - Press [FWD/DND] (CO) button.
  - Dial [7] + [your extension number].
  - On-hook.

Cancelling
- At the original extension
  - Off-hook.
  - Press [FWD/DND] (CO) button.
  - Dial [8].
  - On-hook.
- At the destination extension
  - (Follow Me)
  - Off-hook.
  - Press [FWD/DND] (CO) button.
  - Dial [X] + [your extension number].
  - On-hook.

Call Hold
While having a conversation:
- Press [HOLD] button.
Retrieving
(Intercom Call)
- At the holding extension
  - Press [INTERCOM] button.
- At another extension
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial [51] + [holding extension number].

(CO Call)
- At the holding extension
  - Press the green [CO] button that is slowly flashing.
- At another extension
  - Press the red [CO] button that is slowly flashing.

Call Park
Setting
While having a conversation:
- Press [TRANSFER] button.
- Confirmation tone is audible.
- Dial [52] + [parking zone number] (0-9).
- Confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook
Retrieving
- Off-hook.
- Dial [52] + [parking zone number] (0-9).
- Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Talk.

Call Pickup
- CO Line
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial [4 X].
  - Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
  - Talk.
- Directed
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial [41] + [extension number].
  - Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
  - Talk.
- Group
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial [40].
  - Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
  - Talk.

Call Transfer to Extension
- Screened
While having a conversation:
- Press [TRANSFER] button.
- Dial [extension number].
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.
- Unscreened
While having a conversation:
- Press [TRANSFER] button.
- Dial [extension number].
- On-hook.

Call Waiting
Setting / Cancelling
- Off-hook.
- Dial [731].
- Dial [1] or [0].
  - 1: for setting
  - 0: for cancelling
- Confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

Do Not Disturb (DND)
Override
While hearing DND tone:
- Dial [1].

Executive Busy Override
- CO Line
  - Off-hook.
  - Press the red [CO] button.
- Extension
When a line is busy:
- Dial [2].

Full One-Touch Dialing
Change a CO or PF button to function as an One-Touch or SAVE button beforehand. See Station Programming (page 5).
- Press [One-Touch] (CO or PF).
- [REDDIAL] or [SAVE] (CO or PF) button.
Operating Instructions (contd.)

Message Waiting
For KX-T7055, assign a CO button as the MESSAGE button beforehand. See Station Programming (page 5).

Setting
- Off-hook.
- Dial [701] + [extension number].
- Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- On-hook.

If the called extension is busy or does not answer:
- Press [MESSAGE] (CO) button.
- Confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

Cancelling
- Off-hook.
- Dial [700] + [extension number].
- Confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

Checking and Selecting a message from the messages waiting
- Press [MESSAGE] (CO) button repeatedly until the desired message sender appears.

Responding to a message
- Off-hook.
- Press [MESSAGE] (CO) button or dial [702].

Paging
- All
- Off-hook.
- Dial [32] (or [33]) + [X].
- Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Announce.

- External
- Off-hook.
- Dial [32] or [33].
- Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Announce.

To access a particular pager
- Off-hook.
- Dial [32] + [external pager number] (1-4).
- Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Announce.

- Group
To access all groups simultaneously
- Off-hook.
- Press [530].
- Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Announce.

To access a particular group of extensions
- Off-hook.
- Dial [33] + [extension group number] (1-8).
- Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Announce.

- Answer
- Off-hook.
- Dial [42] + [external pager number] (1-4), or [43].
- Confirmation tone is audible (optional).
- Talk.

- Pager and Transfer
- To transfer
- Press [TRANSFER] button before dialing the paging feature number (32 or 33) + [additional number].

- Pulse To Tone Conversion
- Dial [phone number] (Pulse mode).
- Dial [X + F].
- Dial [phone number] (Tone mode).

Standard Operation

Absent Message Capability Setting
Message 1, “Will Return Soon”
- Off-hook.
- Dial [7501].
- On-hook.

Message 2, “Gone Home”
- Off-hook.
- Dial [7502].
- On-hook.

Message 3, “At EXT (number)”
- Off-hook.
- Dial [7503] + [extension number].
- On-hook.

Message 4, “Back at (time)”
- Off-hook.
- Dial [7504].
- Enter [hour] (00-23).
- Enter [minute] (00-59).
- On-hook.

Message 5, “Out Until (date)”
- Off-hook.
- Dial [7505].
- Enter [month] (01-12).
- Enter [day] (01-31).
- On-hook.

Message 6, “In a Meeting”
- Off-hook.
- Dial [7506].
- On-hook.

Message 7, 8 or 9, (Unassigned)
- Off-hook.
- Dial [7507] through [7509].
- 7507: for Message 7
- 7508: for Message 8
- 7509: for Message 9
- Enter parameters (if required).
- On-hook.

Cancelling
- Off-hook.
- Dial [7500].
- On-hook.

Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
While hearing busy tone:
- Dial [6].
- Confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

Background Music (BGM)
Setting/Cancelling
While on-hook:
- Dial [1].

Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
If a busy tone is heard:
- Dial [1].
- Wait for an answer.

Call Forwarding (FWD)
For KX-T7050 and KX-T7055, assign a CO button as the FWD/DND button beforehand. See Station Programming (page 5).

Setting
- All Calls
- Off-hook.
- Press [FWD/DND] (CO) button.
- Dial [2] + [extension number].
- On-hook.

- Busy
- Off-hook.
- Press [FWD/DND] (CO) button.
- Dial [3] + [extension number].
- On-hook.

- No Answer
- Off-hook.
- Press [FWD/DND] (CO) button.
- Dial [4] + [extension number].
- On-hook.
## Station Programming (contd.)

- **Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment**
  - Dial [3].
  - Dial [1] or [2].
  - 1: Off.
  - 2: On.
  - Press [STORE] button.

- **Preferred Line Assignment**
  - Dial [2].
  - Dial [line number](1, 2, or 3 + CO number).
  - 1: for No Line Preference
  - 2: for Idle Line Preference
  - 3 + CO number: for Prime Line Preference (CO: 01-24)
  - INTERCOM: for Prime Line Preference (INTERCOM)
  - Press [STORE] button.

## Operating Instructions (contd.)

### Basic Operation

#### Making Calls
- **Intercom Calling**
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial [extension number].

#### Outward Dialing
- Off-hook.
- Dial [9] or [81-88], or press a [CO] button.
  - 9: Line Access, Automatic
  - 81-88: Line Access, CO Line Group (Trunk Group)
  - CO: Line Access, Individual
  - Dial [phone number].

### Receiving Calls
- Off-hook.
- Press a flashing [CO] or [INTERCOM] button directly.

### Redial
- **Automatic**
  - Off-hook with [SP-PHONE] (or [MONITOR]) button.
  - Press [REDIAL] button.

- **Last Number**
  - Off-hook.
  - Press [REDIAL] button.

- **Saved Number**
  - For KX-T7021/KX-T7030/KX-T7050/KX-T7055, assign a CO or PF button as the SAVE button beforehand. See Station Programming (page 5).

#### Storing
While having a conversation or when hearing busy tone:
- Press [AUTO DIAL/STORE] button.
- Press [SAVE] (CO or PF button).
- On-hook.

### Dialing
- Off-hook.
- Press [SAVE] (CO or PF button).

### System Speed Dialing
- Off-hook.
- Press [AUTO DIAL/STORE] (CO button).
- Dial [System Speed Dial number] (00-99).

### Trunk (CO Line) Answer from Any Station (TAFAS) Answer
Same operation as Paging-External Answer. (See page 10).

### Voice Mail Integration
Setting Call Forwarding to Voice Processing System
For KX-T7050 and KX-T7055, assign a CO button as the FWD/DND button beforehand. See Station Programming (page 5).
- Off-hook.
- Press [FWD/DND] (CO button).
- Dial [2].

### Station Feature Clear
- Off-hook.
- Dial [730].
- Confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

### Station Speed Dialing
Storing phone numbers
For KX-T7050, assign a CO button as the MESSAGE button beforehand. See Station Programming (page 5).
- Off-hook.
- Press [MESSAGE] (CO button).
Operator Operation

<Feature Descriptions and Operating Instructions>

<NOTE>
Only the operator can perform the following operations.

**Background Music (BGM)**
- External
  Allows the system to play BGM through the external pagers.
- Turning on/off
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial [35].
  - On-hook.

**Night Service**
Supports both NIGHT and DAY modes of operation.
- Setting
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial [781] or [782].
  - 781: from Day mode to Night mode
  - 782: from Night mode to Day mode
  - On-hook.

**Outgoing Message (OGM)**
Allows to record a message for play back with various message services.
- Recording
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial [361] + [OGM number] (1-4).
  - 1: for Direct Inward System Access (DISA) message 1
  - 2: for Direct Inward System Access (DISA) message 2*
  - 3: for Timed Reminder message
  - 4: not assigned
- Confirmation tone is audible.
- Record your message.
  - Press [STORE] button.

- Recorded message plays back.
- Press [STORE] button or wait until playback is finished.
- On-hook.
- Playing back
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial [362] + [OGM number] (1-4).
  - Confirmation tone and the message are audible.
  - Press [STORE] button or wait until playback is finished.
  - On-hook.
- The initial setting recording time for DISA message 2 is zero. You can change the time through System Programming. See the Installation Manual of the Digital Super Hybrid System.

**Remote Station Lock Control**
Allows to control Electronic Station Lockout on any extension.
- Press [PAUSE] button.
- Dial [99].
- Dial [0] + [extension number] or [2].
- extension number: to lock or unlock one extension
- *: to lock or unlock all extensions
- Dial [1] or [2].
  - 1: to unlock
  - 2: to lock
- Press [STORE] button.
- Press [PAUSE] button.

Feature Descriptions (contd.)

**Station Speed Dialing**
- Each extension can store up to 10 speed dial numbers which are only available to that extension user.

**System Speed Dialing**
- The system supports 100 speed dial numbers which are available to all extension users.

**Trunk (CO Line) Answer from Any Station (TAFAS)**
- Ringing through the external paging system indicates an incoming CO call. TAFAS allows this call to be answered from any extension.

**Voice Mail Integration**
- When you are busy or absent, your calls can be forwarded to a mail box of the Voice Processing System.
- These features must first be enabled through System Programming. See the Installation Manual of the Digital Super Hybrid System.

Station Programming

Station Programming allows you to assign the following features or buttons from your telephone individually if necessary.

- Before entering Programming, you need to enter Programming mode.
  - **When the telephone is idle and on-hook**, press: [PAUSE] [0] [0].
  - To exit Programming mode, press: [PAUSE] or lift the handset.

**Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment**
- Dial [5].
- Dial [1] or [2].
  - 1: Call Waiting Tone 1
  - 2: Call Waiting Tone 2
- Press [STORE] button.

**Flexible Button Assignment**
- Account Button
  - Press the desired [CO] or [PF] button.
  - Dial [6].
  - Press [STORE] button.
- FWD/DND Button (for KX-T7050, KX-T7055)
  - Press the desired [CO] or [PF] button.
  - Dial [4].
  - Press [STORE] button.
- One-Touch Dialing Button
  - Press the desired [CO] or [PF] button.
  - Dial [2] + the desired number (phone numbers or feature numbers etc.).
  - Press [STORE] button.
- SAVE Button (for KX-T7020, KX-T7030, KX-T7050, KX-T7055)
  - Press the desired [CO] or [PF] button.
  - Dial [5].
  - Press [STORE] button.
- MESSAGE Button (for KX-T7055)
  - Press the desired [CO] button.
  - Dial [3].
  - Press [STORE] button.
Feature Descriptions (contd.)

- Do Not Disturb (DND) Override*
  Allows you to call an extension even though Do Not Disturb is set.

- Executive Busy Override*
  - CO Line
    Allows you to enter into an existing CO call or to add a third party to your
    existing conversation.
  - Extension
    Allows you to enter into an existing extension conversation.

- Full One-Touch Dialing
  This feature automatically activates the handsfree speakerphone and dials a
  phone number or accesses a system feature at the touch of a button.

- Intercom Calling
  Allows you to make a call to another extension.

- Line Access, Automatic
  Allows you to select an available CO line automatically.

- Line Access, CO Line Group
  (Trunk Group)
  Allows each extension to select an idle CO line within the designated CO Line
  Group.

- Line Access, Individual
  Allows you to select the desired CO line without dialing the line access
  code.

- Message Waiting
  Allows you to leave a message for another extension. The message
  waiting lamp gives a visual indication that a message has been received.

- Paging
  Provides an announcement (page), through the built-in speaker of the
  telephone or by the external speakers.

  - All
    Page through both built-in speakers and external pagers.
  - External
    - Page through all the external pagers simultaneously.
    - Paging to a specific external pager.
  - Group
    - Page to all groups (all extensions) simultaneously.
    - Page to a particular group of extensions using the built-in speakers.
  - Answer
    A page sent to the built-in speakers or the external pagers can be answered by
    any extension in the system.

- Paging and Transfer
  Allows you to transfer a call to the paged person.

- Pulse to Tone Conversion
  Allows you to change from Pulse to Tone mode so that you can access special
  services such as computer-accessed long distance.

- Redial
  - Automatic
    Without lifting the handset, redialing can be activated automatically and
    repeated until the called party answers. The number and time between retries is
    programmable.

- Last Number
  Automatically saves the last CO call number you dialed and allows you to make the
  same outgoing call again.

- Saved Number
  The desired CO call number can be stored and then redialing.

- Station Feature Clear
  Allows you to reset all station features you programmed to the default settings.

Feature Numbers

This Manual uses the initial factory settings (default value) for feature descriptions. If you change the feature number, use the new one you programmed instead.

< Flexible Feature Numbers >

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature Numbers</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Your #</th>
<th>Additional Required Digits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absent Message Capability set/cancel</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>1-9/0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Code Entry</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Forwarding set/cancel</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>2-6/0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Forwarding — Follow Me set/cancel</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>7/8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Park/Call Park retrieve</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>0-9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, CO Line</td>
<td>4 X</td>
<td>EXT.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, Directed</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup, Group</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Pickup Deny set/cancel</td>
<td>720</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call Waiting set/cancel</td>
<td>731</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Line Security set/cancel</td>
<td>730</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do Not Disturb (DND) set/cancel</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doorphone Call calling/door open</td>
<td>31/55</td>
<td>1-4</td>
<td>lock code (000-999) twice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Station Lockout set</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
<td>lock code (000-999)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic Station Lockout cancel</td>
<td>77</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Busy Override Deny set/cancel</td>
<td>733</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Access, Automatic/ARS</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line Access, CO Line (Trunk) Group</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Waiting set/cancel/roll back</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>1/0/2</td>
<td>(0.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operator Call</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging-All</td>
<td>32 or 33</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging-External</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0/1-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging External Answer/TAFAS Answer</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>1-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging-Group</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>0/1-8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paging-Group Answer</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paralleled Telephone Connection set/cancel</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>1/0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Feature Clean</td>
<td>790</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Speed Dialing</td>
<td>3 X</td>
<td>0-9</td>
<td>(0-9)+phone number +#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Station Speed Dialing store</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1-3 +hhmm +0/1 +/-0/1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timed Reminder set</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>0/2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timed Reminder cancel/confirm</td>
<td>76</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*hhmm
hh : hour (00-12)
mmin: minute (00-59)
### Feature Numbers (contd.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&lt; Fixed Feature Numbers &gt;</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>While hearing busy tone</td>
<td>Dial</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)</td>
<td>Phone number + * # + phone number</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Busy Station Signaling (BSS)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Busy Override</td>
<td>Dial</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>While on-hook (Idle)</td>
<td>Dial</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Background Music (BGM)</td>
<td>Dial</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulse to Tone Conversion</td>
<td>Dial</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>While calling</td>
<td>Dial</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Feature Descriptions

- **Absent Message Capability**
  - There are nine flexible absent messages available. If you select a message, it will be shown on the display of the calling party's telephone.

- **Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)**
  - When the selected CO line or extension you have dialed is busy, dial the camp-on code and hang up. Your telephone will ring when the called party is idle. When you answer, their phone rings.

- **Background Music (BGM)**
  - Background music, from an external source, is heard through the built-in speaker of the telephone.

- **Busy Station Signaling (BSS)**
  - You can inform a busy extension, which Call Wailing has been set, that you are waiting. The extension hears three beeps.

- **Call Forwarding (FWD)**
  - Automatically transfers incoming calls to another extension or to an external destination. The following types are available:
    - **All Calls**
      - All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension.
    - **Busy**
      - All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension, when your extension is busy.
    - **No Answer**
      - All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension, if you don't answer the call.
    - **Busy/No Answer**
      - All incoming calls will be forwarded to another extension, if you don't answer or your extension is busy.

- **Call Hold**
  - Allows you to hold an extension or a CO call.

- **Call Pickup**
  - Allows you to answer a call ringing at another extension.

- **Call Transfer to Extension**
  - Transfers incoming CO or extension calls to another extension (screened or unscreened).

- **Call Waiting**
  - Inform you with three beeps that there is a call waiting.

- **Conference**
  - Allows you to make a three-party conference.

- **Do Not Disturb (DND)**
  - The extension will not receive extension or CO calls.

### For Operator Operation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature Numbers</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Your #</th>
<th>Additional Required Digits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Background Music (BGM) External on/off</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>1/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night Service set/cancel</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>362</td>
<td>1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OGM record</td>
<td>361</td>
<td>362</td>
<td>1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OGM playback</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **CO Line**
  - All incoming calls are forwarded to a CO Line.
MODEL NO. KX-T7020/KX-T7030
KX-T7050/KX-T7055/KX-T7130

Feature Descriptions and Operating Instructions

Please read before using these telephones.
Thank you for purchasing these Panasonic Telephones.

Introduction

These Proprietary Telephones, KX-T7020/KX-T7030/KX-T7050/KX-T7055/KX-T7130 can be used with the Digital Super Hybrid System, KX-TD1232 and can perform most of the functions of the system.

Table of Contents

Feature Descriptions ........................................ 3
Station Programming ........................................ 5
Operating Instructions
  Basic Operation ........................................... 6
  Standard Operation ....................................... 7
Operator Operation ......................................... 12
Feature Numbers ............................................ 13
Index ......................................................... 15

Index

Absent Message Capability ........................................ 3
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On) .......................... 3
Background Music (BGM) ...................................... 3
Background Music (BGM)-External ............................ 12
Busy Station Signaling (BSS) ................................ 3
Call Forwarding (FWD) ...................................... 3
Call Hold ....................................................... 3
Call Park ....................................................... 3
Call Pickup .................................................... 3
Call Transfer to Extension .................................... 3
Call Waiting .................................................... 3
Conference ..................................................... 3
Do Not Disturb (DND) ......................................... 3
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override ................................ 4
Executive Busy Override ..................................... 4
Full One-Touch Dialing ...................................... 4
Intercom Calling ............................................... 4
Line Access, Automatic ...................................... 4
Line Access, CO Line Group (Trunk Group) ................. 4
Line Access, Individual ...................................... 4
Message Waiting .............................................. 4
Night Service ................................................. 12
Outgoing Message (OGM) .................................... 12
Paging ........................................................... 4
Paging and Transfer .......................................... 4
Pulse to Tone Conversion .................................... 4
Redial ............................................................ 4
Remote Station Lock Control ................................ 12
Station Feature Clear ....................................... 4
Station Speed Dialing ...................................... 5
System Speed Dialing ...................................... 5
Trunk (CO Line) Answer from Any Station (TAFAS) ....... 5
Voice Mail Integration ...................................... 5

* Feature Descriptions
** Operating Instructions